

Spec. No. VOLUME 1
Emergency DIV. 1-8
Proj. No. 593CA2202



Specifications

For: CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS SPECIFICATIONS
VA MEDICAL CENTER - PHASE VI
EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT EXPANSION

At: New VA Medical Center
VA Southern Nevada Healthcare System

Issue Oct. 18, 2012

Open Bids N/A

Amendment

No.	Date

Property of Department of Veterans Affairs

WITHIN 10 DAYS AFTER DATE OF OPENING BIDS, RETURN
THIS SPECIFICATION TOGETHER WITH DRAWINGS, POSTAGE
PREPAID TO:

EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT EXPANSION

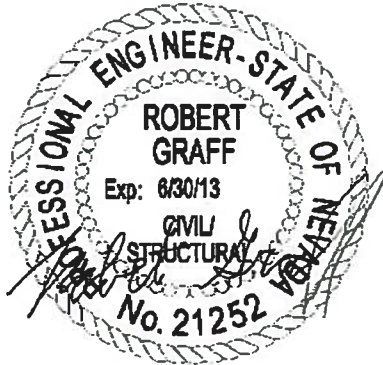
October 18, 2012



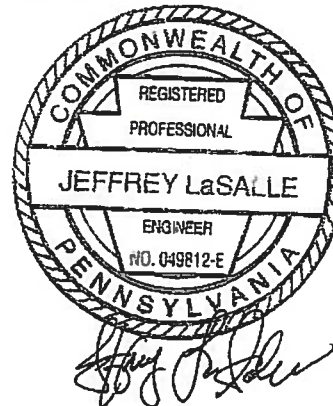
Architect
SYLVIA KIM
Nevada Lic. No. 5207



Civil
TRAVIS POECHMANN
Nevada Lic. No. 19277



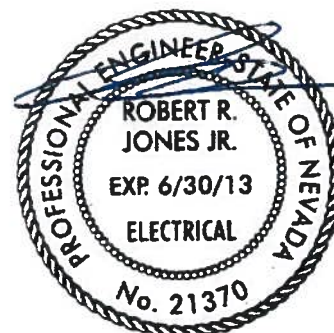
Structural
ROBERT GRAFF
Nevada Lic. No. 21252



Fire Protection
JEFF LASALLE
Penn. Lic. No. PE049812E



11/19/12
Mechanical/Plumbing
BRIAN G. PATALON
Nevada Lic. No. 016499



Electrical
ROBERT R. JONES, JR.
Nevada Lic. No. 021370

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VAMC LAS VEGAS, PHASE VI
EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT EXPANSION
SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	9-11
00 11 21	Request for Proposal	07-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 32 16.13	Network Analysis Schedules	05-09M
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 36 00	Blast Resistant Design	Non VA
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	05-09M
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	1-11
01 60 00	Product Requirements	Non VA
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-10
01 81 09	Testing For Indoor Air Quality	Non VA
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	03-11
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 21 00	Site Surveys	08-11
02 41 00	Demolition	06-10
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	03-11
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 10 00	Mortar and Grout	9-11
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	9-11
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	07-11
05 31 00	Steel Decking	11-08M
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	07-11
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	07-11
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	10-07M
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	10-07M
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	09-11
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	05-10

	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 13 00	Sheet Waterproofing	06-10
07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	09-11
07 18 13	Pedestrian Traffic Coatings	09-11
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	03-09M
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	10-10
07 42 00	Polymer Based Wall Panels	Non VA
07 51 00	Built-Up Bituminous Roofing	03-09M
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	10-10
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	10-07M
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	04-08M
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	11-11
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	02-11
07 95 00	Preformed Self-Expanding Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Sealant System	10-11
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	10-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	02-09M
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	02-09M
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	10-11
08 41 00	Swing and Slide Aluminum Entrances	10-07M
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	10-11
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	08-08
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	03-10
08 71 00	Door Hardware	09-11
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	12-09
08 80 00	Glazing	12-10
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	10-11
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	10-11
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	07-10M
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	09-10
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	03-09M
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	10-10
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	04-08M
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	07-10
09 68 00	Carpeting	10-11
09 72 16	Vinyl-Coated Fabric Wall Coverings	11-11
09 91 00	Painting	04-09M
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 11 23	Tackboards and Whiteboards	11-11
10 14 00	Interior Signs	Non VA
10 14 23	Exterior Signs	Non VA
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments	11-11
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	11-11

10 25 13	Patient Bed Service Walls	11-11
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-11
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	11-11
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	11-11
10 51 13	Metal Lockers	Non VA
10 71 13	Exterior Sun Control Devices	Non VA
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
11 05 11	Equipment Supplied by Others	
11 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Equipment	11-11
11 70 60	Misc. Contractor Supplied and Installed Medical Equip.	Non VA
11 73 00	Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System	07-10
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 24 00	Window Shades	11-11
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	11-11
12 36 00	Countertops	05-10
12 93 00	Site Furnishings	Non VA
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	12-07M
	DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT	
	Not Used	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	11-09
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Protection System	07-10
21 12 00	Fire-Suppression Standpipes	12-05M
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	05-08M
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	04-11
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	12-09
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	02-10
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing System	07-10
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-11
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	11-10
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary Sewerage	12-09
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	12-09
22 35 00	Domestic Water Heat Exchangers	02-10
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	03-11
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	11-04
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-10
22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-09

	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC, and Plumbing Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC System	07-10
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	04-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	03-10
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-10
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	03-10
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	02-10
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	04-11
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	11-09
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	03-10
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	05-11
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	05-11
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
	NOT USED	
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	09-10
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)	09-10
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	09-10
26 05 71	Electrical System Protective Device Study	09-10
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	07-10
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	09-10
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	09-10
26 24 11	Distribution Switchgear	04-09
26 24 16	Panelboards	09-10
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	04-09
26 29 11	Motor Starters	09-10
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches	09-10
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	09-10
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	04-09
26 43 13	Transient-Voltage Surge Suppression	04-09
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	04-09
26 55 71	Medical and Surgical Lighting Fixtures	09-10
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	09-10

	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	11-09
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	10-06M
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	12-05M
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	07-10
27 10 00	Structured Cabling	12-05M
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	10-06M
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	10-06M
27 41 31	Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	08-09
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	01-10
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	12-05M
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	10-06M
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	11-09
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	09-05
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earth Moving	10-06M
31 23 23.33	Flowable Fill	04-05M
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	12-05M
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	10-09
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	04-08M
32 84 00	Planting Irrigation	11-05M
32 90 00	Planting	09-08M
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	
33 10 00	Water Utilities	12-05M
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	10-06M
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities	11-05M
33 46 13	Foundation Drainage	10-06M
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION	
34 71 13	Vehicle Barriers	10-07M
APPENDIX 1	Original VAMC Campus Geotechnical Report - 2006	
	Update Geotechnical Report for Admin Bldg. - 2011	
	Geotechnical Report Amendment Letter - 2012	
	(The above reports are provided for reference only)	

Appendix 2	Exterior Signage Program Package	
	Interior Signage Program Package	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>	
GENERAL		
GI-000	COVER SHEET	10/18/2012
GI-001	INDEX	10/18/2012
GI-002	PROJECT INFORMATION	10/18/2012
GI-301	PARTITION TYPES	10/18/2012
GI-321	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-322	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-323	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-324	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-325	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-326	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-327	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-328	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-329	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-330	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-331	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-332	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-333	UL ASSEMBLIES	10/18/2012
GI-401	ACCESSIBILITY GUIDELINES	10/18/2012
GI-402	ACCESSIBILITY GUIDELINES	10/18/2012
GI-403	GENERAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS	10/18/2012
GI-404	TYPICAL BACKING DETAILS	10/18/2012
GI-405	TYPICAL FRAMING DETAILS	10/18/2012
GI-501	CRITICAL PATH METHOD PHASING	10/18/2012
GI-502	ARCHITECTURAL PHASING/ILSM/ICRA	10/18/2012
GI-503	SAMPLE CRITICAL PATH METHOD	10/18/2012
CIVIL		
C0.01	CIVIL NOTES	10/18/2012
C1.01	CIVIL DEMOLITION PLAN	10/18/2012
C1.02	CIVIL GRADING PLAN	10/18/2012
C1.03	CIVIL UTILITY PLAN	10/18/2012
C1.04	CIVIL HORIZONTAL CONTROL & FIRE ACCESS	10/18/2012
C1.05	CIVIL DETAILS & SECTIONS	10/18/2012

LANDSCAPE

LP-101	LANDSCAPE PLANTING PLAN	10/18/2012
LP-201	LANDSCAPE PLANTING DETAILS	10/18/2012
LI-101	LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION PLANS	10/18/2012
LI-201	LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION DETAILS	10/18/2012

STRUCTURAL

S-1001	GENERAL NOTES	10/18/2012
S-1002	SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	10/18/2012
SF-1201A	1ST FLOOR PLAN Ga	10/18/2012
SF-1201B	1ST FLOOR PLAN Gb	10/18/2012
SF-1202	OVERALL SECOND FLOOR PLAN	10/18/2012
SF-1202A	2ND FLOOR PLAN Ga	10/18/2012
SF-1202B	2ND FLOOR PLAN Gb	10/18/2012
SF-1203	OVERALL 3RD FLOOR PLAN	10/18/2012
SF-1203A	3RD FLOOR PLAN Ga	10/18/2012
SF-1203B	3RD FLOOR PLAN Gb	10/18/2012
S-2101	FRAME ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
S-2102	FRAME ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
S-2103	FRAME ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
S-2104	FRAME ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
S-3101	SECTIONS	10/18/2012
S-3102	SECTIONS	10/18/2012
S-4101	PARTIAL PLANS	10/18/2012
S-5101	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5102	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5103	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5111	CONCRETE DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5201	TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5202	TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5203	TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5211	MOMENT FRAME DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5212	PENTHOUSE BRACED FRAME DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5213	CANOPY SECTION & DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5301	TYPICAL METAL DECK DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5302	TYPICAL METAL DECK DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-5401	TYPICAL CMU DETAILS	10/18/2012
S-6101	COLUMN SCHEDULE	10/18/2012

ARCHITECTURE

AD-100	ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION SITE PLAN	10/18/2012
AD-111Ga	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AD-112Ga	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AD-141Ga	PART. FIRST FLOOR REFL. CLG. DEMO PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AD-201	EXISTING EXTERIOR SOUTH ELEVATION DEMOLITION	10/18/2012
AD-301	WALL SECTION DEMOLITION	10/18/2012
AD-302	WALL SECTION DEMOLITION	10/18/2012
AD-303	WALL SECTION DEMOLITION	10/18/2012
AD-311	DEMOLITION PHOTOS	10/18/2012
AS-100	OVERALL SITE PLAN	10/18/2012
AS-101	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN - NORTH	10/18/2012
AS-102	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN - SOUTH	10/18/2012
AS-111	ENLARGED SITE PLANS	10/18/2012
AS-500	SITE DETAILS	10/18/2012
AS-501	SITE DETAILS	10/18/2012
AS-502	SITE DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-111	OVERALL FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN	10/18/2012
AE-111Ga	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AE-111Gb	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
AE-112	OVERALL SECOND FLOOR PLAN	10/18/2012
AE-112Ga	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AE-112Gb	ROOF PLAN - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
AE-113Ga	ROOF PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AE-121Ga	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL DIMENSION PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AE-121Gb	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL DIMENSION PLAN - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
AE-122Ga	PARTIAL SECOND LEVEL DIMENSION PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AE-131Ga	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL REFERENCE PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AE-131Gb	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL REFERENCE PLAN - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
AE-141Ga	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL RCP - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AE-141Gb	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL RCP - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AE-142Ga	PARTIAL SECOND LEVEL RCP - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AE-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-301	BUILDING SECTIONS	10/18/2012
AE-302	WALL SECTIONS	10/18/2012
AE-303	WALL SECTIONS	10/18/2012
AE-304	WALL SECTIONS	10/18/2012
AE-305	WALL SECTIONS	10/18/2012
AE-306	WALL SECTIONS	10/18/2012
AE-307	WALL SECTIONS	10/18/2012
AE-308	WALL SECTIONS	10/18/2012
AE-309	WALL SECTIONS	10/18/2012

AE-310	STAIR AND PIT SECTIONS AND DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-401	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-402	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-403	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-404	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-405	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-406	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-407	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-408	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-409	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-410	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-411	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-412	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-413	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-414	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-420	ENLARGED PLANS - SPECIALTY ROOMS	10/18/2012
AE-421	ENLARGED RCP - SPECIALTY ROOMS	10/18/2012
AE-422	ENLARGED PLANS – TOILETS & EWC	10/18/2012
AE-423	ENLARGED RCP – TOILETS & EWC	10/18/2012
AE-540	CASEWORK ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-541	CASEWORK DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-560	FLOOR TRANSITION DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-561	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-601	DOOR SCHEDULES AND DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-602	DOOR DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-603	DOOR DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-604	WINDOW ELEVATIONS	10/18/2012
AE-605	WINDOW ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-606	WINDOW DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-701	ROOF DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-702	ROOF DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-703	ROOF DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-704	ROOF DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-801	CEILING DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-802	CEILING DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-830	PLAN DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-831	COLUMN DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-832	COLUMN DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-833	COLUMN DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-834	COLUMN DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-835	COLUMN DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-840	VERTICAL DETAILS	10/18/2012
AE-841	VERTICAL DETAILS	10/18/2012

AE-842	VERTICAL DETAILS	10/18/2012
AF-111Ga	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL FINISH PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AF-111Gb	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL FINISH PLAN - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
AF-112Ga	PARTIAL SECOND LEVEL FINISH PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
AQ-111Ga1	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA Ga1	10/18/2012
AQ-111Ga2	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA Ga2	10/18/2012
AQ-111Ga3	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA Ga3	10/18/2012
AQ-111Ga4	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA Ga4	10/18/2012
AQ-111Gb1	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA Gb1	10/18/2012
AQ-111Gb2	PARTIAL FIRST LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA Gb2	10/18/2012

FIRE PROTECTION

FA-001	FIRE ALARM COVER SHEET	10/18/2012
FA-101	FIRST LEVEL - FIRE ALARM DEMO PLAN	10/18/2012
FA-201	FIRST LEVEL AREA Ga - FIRE ALARM NEW PLAN	10/18/2012
FA-202	FIRST LEVEL AREA Gb - FIRE ALARM NEW PLAN	10/18/2012
FA-203	MECHANICAL PENTHOUSE - FIRE ALARM NEW PLAN	10/18/2012
FA-701	FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM	10/18/2012
FJ-001	COVER SHEET LIFE SAFETY PLAN	10/18/2012
FJ-201	FIRST LEVEL - LIFE SAFETY PLAN	10/18/2012
FJ-202	MECHANICAL PENTHOUSE - LIFE SAFETY PLAN	10/18/2012
FP-001	FIRE PROTECTION COVER SHEET	10/18/2012
FP-101	FIRST LEVEL FIRE PROTECTION DEMO PLAN	10/18/2012
FP-201	FIRST LEVEL AREA Ga - FIRE PROTECTION NEW PLAN	10/18/2012
FP-202	FIRST LEVEL AREA Gb - FIRE PROTECTION NEW PLAN	10/18/2012
FP-203	MECHANICAL PENTHOUSE - FIRE PROT. NEW PLAN	10/18/2012

MECHANICAL

	SHEET INDEX, GENERAL NOTES, SYMBOL LIST AND ABBREVIATIONS	10/18/2012
M-000		
MD-111	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL	10/18/2012
MH-110	BASEMENT LEVEL MECHANICAL PLAN	10/18/2012
MH-111	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL	10/18/2012
MH-111Ga	LEVEL 1 - MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
MH-111Gb	LEVEL 1 - MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
MH-112Ga	LEVEL 2 - MECHANICAL PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
MH-113	ROOF PLAN - MECHANICAL	10/18/2012
MH-311Ga	MECHANICAL ZONING PLAN AREA Ga	10/18/2012
MH-311Gb	MECHANICAL ZONING PLAN AREA Gb	10/18/2012
MP-211Ga	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN LEVEL 1 - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
MP-211Gb	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN LEVEL 1 - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
MP-212Ga	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN LEVEL 2 - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
M-300	HVAC ISOMETRIC	10/18/2012

M-301	HVAC PIPING ISOMETRIC	10/18/2012
M-400	DETAILS	10/18/2012
M-401	DETAILS	10/18/2012
M-402	DETAILS	10/18/2012
M-403	DETAILS	10/18/2012
M-404	DETAILS	10/18/2012
M-500	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
M-501	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
M-502	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
M-503	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
M-504	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
M-505	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
M-600	AIR FLOW DIAGRAMS	10/18/2012
M-700	AIR HANDLER SECTIONS	10/18/2012
M-800	MECHANICAL DIAGRAMS	10/18/2012
M-900	CONTROL DIAGRAMS	10/18/2012
M-901	CONTROL DIAGRAMS	10/18/2012

PLUMBING

	SHEET INDEX, GENERAL NOTES, SYMBOL LIST AND	10/18/2012
P-000	ABBREVIATIONS	
P-001	PLUMBING NOTES	10/18/2012
PS-101	PLUMBING SITE PLAN	10/18/2012
PD-111	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - PLUMBING	10/18/2012
PL-111	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR - WASTE AND VENT	10/18/2012
PL-111Ga	LEVEL 1 WASTE AND VENT PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
PL-111Gb	LEVEL 1 WASTE AND VENT PLAN - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
PL-112Ga	LEVEL 2 WASTE AND VENT PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
PP-110	BASEMENT LEVEL PIPING PLAN	10/18/2012
PP-111	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - WATER AND GAS	10/18/2012
PP-111Ga	LEVEL 1 WATER AND GAS PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
PP-111Gb	LEVEL 1 WATER AND GAS PLAN - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
PP-112Ga	LEVEL 2 WATER AND GAS PLAN - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
PP-113	ROOF PLAN - PLUMBING	10/18/2012
PP-200	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS WATER AND GAS	10/18/2012
PP-201	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS WATER AND GAS	10/18/2012
PP-210	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS WASTE AND VENT	10/18/2012
PP-211	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS WASTE AND VENT	10/18/2012
PP-300	DOMESTIC WATER ISOMETRIC	10/18/2012
PP-301	WASTE AND VENT ISOMETRIC	10/18/2012
PP-400	DETAILS	10/18/2012
PP-401	DETAILS	10/18/2012
PP-402	DETAILS	10/18/2012

PP-403	MEDICAL GAS DETAILS	10/18/2012
PP-404	MEDICAL GAS DETAILS	10/18/2012
PP-500	PLUMBING SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
PP-501	PLUMBING SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
PP-600	HOT WATER FLOW DIAGRAM	10/18/2012
PP-601	DOMESTIC WATER HEATING SCHEMATIC	10/18/2012

ELECTRICAL

E-000	SHEET INDEX, SYMBOL LIST AND SPECIFICATIONS	10/18/2012
E-001	FIXTURE SCHEDULE & LIGHTING COMPLIANCE	10/18/2012
ED-101	DEMOLITION SITE PLAN ELECTRICAL	10/18/2012
ED-111Ga	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR DEMO PLAN - ELECTRICAL	10/18/2012
ED-211Ga	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR DEMO PLAN - LIGHTING	10/18/2012
ESL-101	SITE PLAN - LIGHTING	10/18/2012
E-111	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRICAL	10/18/2012
EL-201	LEVEL 1 CEILING PLAN - LIGHTING - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
EL-202	LEVEL 1 CEILING PLAN - LIGHTING - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
EL-211	LEVEL 2 CEILING PLAN - LIGHTING - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
EP-300	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN - POWER - AREA G	10/18/2012
EP-301	LEVEL 1 FLOOR PLAN - POWER - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
EP-302	LEVEL 1 FLOOR PLAN - POWER - AREA Gb	10/18/2012
EP-311	LEVEL 2 FLOOR PLAN - POWER - AREA Ga	10/18/2012
E-401	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL ROOMS	10/18/2012
E-402	ENLARGED IT/FACILITY PLANS	10/18/2012
E-501	ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM	10/18/2012
E-502	ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM	10/18/2012
E-503	ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM	10/18/2012
E-601	PANEL SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
E-602	PANEL SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
E-603	PANEL SCHEDULES	10/18/2012
E-604	DISTRIBUTION BOARD SCHEDULES	10/18/2012

TELECOM

TC-100	TECHNOLOGY SYMBOLS AND LEGEND	10/18/2012
TC-111	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN AREA	10/18/2012
TC-111Ga	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – AREA Ga	10/18/2012
TC-111Gb	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – AREA Gb	10/18/2012
TC-112	OVERALL SECOND FLOOR PLAN AREA	10/18/2012
TC-112Ga	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN – AREA Ga	10/18/2012
TC-401	SECURITY DETAILS	10/18/2012
TC-402	TELECOMMUNICATION DETAILS	10/18/2012
TC-403	TECHNOLOGY WAO DETAILS	10/18/2012
TC-404	SECURITY DETAILS	10/18/2012

TC-411	TECHNOLOGY BACKBONE DIAGRAMS	10/18/2012
TC-501	IT ROOM 1G101 LAYOUT	10/18/2012
TC-502	FACILITIES ROOM 1G102 LAYOUT	10/18/2012
TC-503	IT ROOM 1G189 LAYOUT	10/18/2012
TC-504	FACILITIES ROOM 1G188 LAYOUT	10/18/2012
TC-601	SECURITY SCHEDULE	10/18/2012

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.13
NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Network Analysis System (NAS) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements, shall keep the network up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) technique will be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. All schedule data and reports required under this specification section shall be based upon regular total float, not relative total float schedules.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative in the firm who will be responsible for the preparation of the network diagram, review and report progress of the project with and to the Contracting Officer's representative.
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section and such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. To prepare the network diagram, and compact disk(s), which reflects the Contractor's project plan, the Contractor shall engage an independent CPM consultant who is skilled in the time and cost application of scheduling using (PDM) network techniques for construction projects, the cost of which is included in the Contractor's bid. This consultant shall not have any financial or business ties to the Contractor, and shall not be an affiliate or subsidiary company of the Contractor, and shall not be employed by an affiliate or subsidiary company of the Contractor.
- B. With the initial cost proposal, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.

2. Sufficient information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 3. A list of prior construction projects, along with selected PDM network diagram samples on current projects which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These network diagram samples must show complete project planning for a project of similar size and scope as covered under this contract.
- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove employment of the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of information. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor must have their CPM Consultant approved prior to completion of contract negotiations.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide to the VA, Senior Resident Engineer and CPM Schedule Analyst, monthly computer processing of all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of Primavera (P3 or P6) to the contracting officer's representative; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data in Primavera (P3 or P6) batch format; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in a compressed electronic file in Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed lookahead report. The resident engineer shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide based upon the monthly schedule updates.
- B. The contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA shall report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of

reports. The Contractor will reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated compact disk(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT NETWORK DIAGRAM SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days (60 calendar days on projects over \$50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the complete network diagram on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in a compressed Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) format. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, duration, predecessor and successor relationships, trade code, area code, description, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start and start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. The lead or lag for the SS relationships may only be allowed in limited basis if justified in writing and must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the network diagram shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have a zero duration. The complete working network diagram shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final network diagram in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final network diagram has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for

time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project network diagram, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
 - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised network diagram, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline network diagram schedule and the corresponding computer-produced schedule(s) shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Network Diagram will contain approximately 2000 work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cost loading shall reflect the appropriate level of effort of the work activities/events. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. In the event of disapproval, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit in accordance with Article, THE COMPLETE PROJECT NETWORK DIAGRAM

SUBMITTAL. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in the FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), Article, and VAAR 852.236 - 83(PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. In accordance with Article PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR in FAR 52.236 - 1 and VAAR 852.236 - 72, the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS. The sum of the cost loading for each bid item work activities/events shall equal the value of the item in the Contractors' bid.
- E. Work activities/events for Contractor bond shall have a trade code and area code of BOND.

1.7 NETWORK DIAGRAM REQUIREMENTS

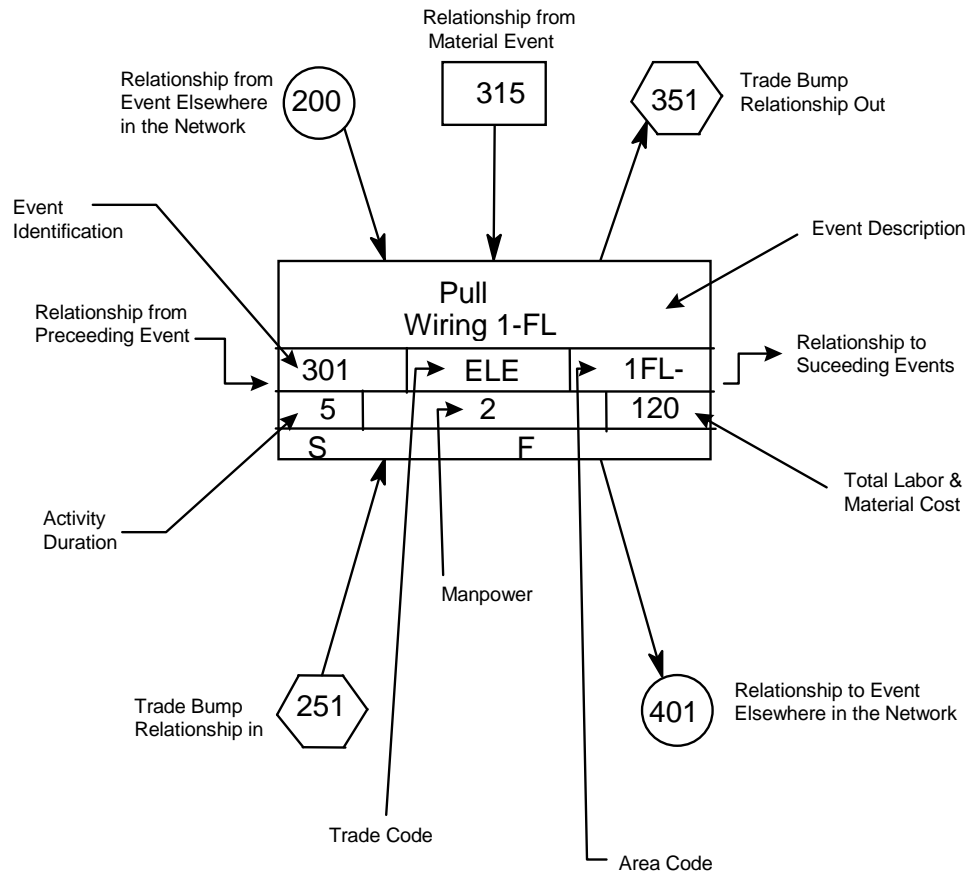
- A. Show on the network diagram the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the network diagram, the Contractor shall:
 - 1. Exercise sufficient care to produce a clear, legible and accurate network diagram, refer to the drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network). Computer plotted network diagrams shall legibly display and plot all information required by the VA CPM activity/event legend or the computer plotted network diagram will not be acceptable. If the computer plotted network diagram is not found acceptable by the contracting officer's representative, then the network diagram will need to be hand drafted and meet legibility requirements. Group activities related to specific physical areas of the project, on the network diagram for ease of understanding and simplification. Provide a key plan on each network diagram sheet showing the project area associated with the work activities/events shown on that sheet.
 - 2. Show the following on each work activity/event:
 - a. Activity/Event ID number.

- b. Concise description of the work represented by the activity/event. (35 characters or less including spaces preferred).
- c. Performance responsibility or trade code (five alpha characters or less): GEN, MECH, ELEC, CARP, PLAST, or other acceptable abbreviations.
- d. Duration (in work days.)
- e. Cost (in accordance with Article, ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA of this section and less than \$9,999,999 per activity).
- f. Work location or area code (five characters or less), descriptive of the area involved.
- g. Manpower required (average number of men per day).
- h. The SYMBOL LEGEND format shown below and on the drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network) is mandatory and shall be followed in

preparing final network diagrams.

SYMBOL LEGEND

Show Network Diagram page number location(s) for all incoming/outgoing node connector(s).



3. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Medical Center utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.

- d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
- e. **Commissioning Activities** - Based upon the project specific Commissioning plan and the specification section 01 91 00, the contractor shall include in the **Day 1 CPM Diagram all the systems commissioning activities (see systems covered in Division 7, 8, 21, 22, 23, 26, 28, 31 and others as specified)** such as start up, Pre-functional check list, Pre -test, individual component and system level Functional test, Operator's training, O.& M. Manuals etc.(including any deficiency correction and re-testing). **The majority of commissioning activities should be completed as part of the normal construction schedule and finalized prior to the construction contract completion date.** To this end, it is imperative that the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor collaborate to integrate commissioning activities into the Contractor's overall construction schedule. All commissioning activities shall be cost loaded as required in the earlier paragraphs.
- f. The Commissioning Plan will identify critical commissioning activities and associated construction/start up tasks that must precede these activities to allow for successful execution of the commissioning activities. In order to coordinate these activities with the construction schedule, a **Commissioning Duration Schedule** should be provided by the Commissioning Agent to the VA RE and the Contractor to provide a rational basis for integration of commissioning into the Day 1 diagram and the construction schedule. The Commissioning Duration Schedule should include the following information:
 - 1) Description of Commissioning Activity
 - 2) Prerequisite Construction Tasks Required to Execute the Cx Activity
 - 3) Elapsed Time Duration of Each Activity
 - 4) Documentation Associated with Each Task/Document Responsibility
- g. Once the duration schedule is delivered to the Contractor, the Commissioning Agent will collaborate with the Contractor to integrate all commissioning activities into the fixed duration

construction schedule in accordance with VA NAS requirements for scheduling the project.

- h. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase. Schedule these activities/events so that only one phase is scheduled for completion within the same 30 consecutive calendar day period (except for those phases immediately preceding the final acceptance). Maintain this scheduling condition throughout the length of the contract unless waived by the Contracting Officer's representative in writing.
 - i. Work activities/events for the asbestos abatement bid item shall have a trade code of ASB.
 - j. Bid items other than the Base Bid (ITEM 1) and Asbestos Abatement item shall have trade codes corresponding to the appropriate bid item number (e.g., ITM 3, ITM 4 and other items).
- 4. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 - 5. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the Contracting Officer may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals shall not be less than 20 work days. Refer to drawing CPM-1 for VA approval activities/events which will require minimum duration longer than 20 workdays. The construction time as determined by the CPM schedule from early start to late finish for any sub-phase, phase or the entire project shall not exceed the contract time(s) specified or shown.
 - 6. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

7. Uniquely number each activity/event with numbers ranging from 1 to 99998 only. The network diagram should be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. Submit the following supporting data in addition to the network diagram, activity/event ID schedule and electronic file (s). Failure of the Contractor to include this data will delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data:
 1. The proposed number of working days per week.
 2. The holidays to be observed during the life of the contract (by day, month, and year).
 3. The planned number of shifts per day.
 4. The number of hours per shift.
 5. List the major construction equipment to be used on the site, describing how each piece relates to and will be used in support of the submitted network diagram work activities/events.
 6. Provide a typed, doubled spaced, description, at least one page in length, of the plan and your approach to constructing the project.
- C. To the extent that the network diagram or any revised network diagram shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the Contracting Officer's approval of the network diagram.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA (Senior resident Engineer and CPM Schedule Analyst) an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) produced schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project network diagram being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), and VAAR 852.236

- 83(PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor is entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule unless, in special situations, the Contracting Officer permits an exception to this requirement. Monthly payment requests shall include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) to the contracting officer's representative; a listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule in a compressed Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly application and certificate for payment request documents.

- B. When the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information and the associated updated Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) schedule in electronic format, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, is necessary for processing the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided an estimate and supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be made.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly job site progress meetings shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative) and the Contractor. Contractor and the CPM consultant will be required to attend all monthly progress meetings. Presence of Subcontractors during progress meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative). The Contractor shall update the project schedule and all other data required by this section shall be accurately filled in and completed prior to the monthly progress meeting. The Contractor shall provide this information to the Contracting Officer or the VA representative in completed form three work days in advance of the progress meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.

3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the network diagram and computer-produced schedules. Changes in activity/event sequence and duration which have been made pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
 5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a narrative report as a part of his monthly review and update, in a form agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The narrative report shall include a description of problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and completion dates; and an explanation of corrective action taken or proposed. This report is in addition to the daily reports pursuant to the provisions of Article, DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIALS in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. After completion of the joint review and the Contracting Officer's approval of all entries, the contractor will generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- D. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the consultant shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the**

contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

- E. After VA acceptance and approval of the final network diagram, and after each monthly update, the contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer three blue line copies of a revised complete network diagram showing all completed and partially completed activities/events, contract changes and logic changes made on the intervening updates or at the first update on the final diagram. The Contracting Officer may elect to have the contractor do this on a less frequent basis, but it shall be done on a quarterly basis as a minimum.
- F. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly progress review meeting or the monthly computer-produced calendar-dated schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the CPM revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the network diagram before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO NETWORK DIAGRAM AND SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the Contractor will submit a revised network diagram, the associated compact disk(s), and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, indicate an extension of the project completion by 20 working days or 10 percent of the remaining project duration, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the network diagram regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Medical Center, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised network diagram and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the network diagram resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 - 88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the network diagram not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR

852.236 - 88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RISK ANALYSIS / MITIGATION PLAN

- A. Schedule Risk Analysis - The contractor shall conduct the statistical schedule risk analysis based on the above detailed construction activities in the Day 1 approved diagram, identifying major schedule risk areas and recommended risk mitigation plans as outlined below.
- B. The risk analysis shall be conducted by a person or firm skilled in the statistical method of schedule risk analysis based on the (PDM) network techniques for major construction projects, preferably in the major health care related projects. The cost of this service shall be included in the Contractor's proposal.
- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the Person or firm designated to perform the risk analysis.

1.14 RISK ANALYSIS FORMAT / REQUIREMENTS / SUBMITTALS

- A. Risk Analysis Software / Format - Within 45 calendar days (60 calendar days on projects over \$50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; a Risk Analysis software to be utilized, the method of performing the analysis, the format of presenting the data and the reports for VA approval.
- B. Conduct Risk Analysis / **Submittals - Based on the approved software / format, the consultant shall** perform statistical risk analysis on the detailed approved Day 1 diagram. The contractor shall review and utilize any previous Risk analysis performed by the A/E of record based on the "semi-detailed" (yet at an overall level) construction logic and schedule to ensure the continuity of previous schedule risk analysis. The contractor's project manager and Superintendent shall identify the major schedule risk areas and possible risk mitigation strategy/plan and record it in a narrative format, with **electronic file submission** to the VA. **The risk analysis exercise shall be performed or updated at**

least on a quarterly basis or as directed by the VA Contracting officer.

- C. The submittal shall include three copies of a computer-produced risk analysis results, predicting the various meaningful probability curves of achieving the contract schedules. It shall also include a detailed narrative list of all major and minor potential and specific schedule and cost risk areas, and a contractor's recommendations of mitigating the identified risks which must be addressed by the VA Project and Resident engineer teams to maintain the contract schedule.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant

to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
 - D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
 - E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 - 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 - 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 - 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

1-11. Samples for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of
Resident Engineer, VA Medical Center,

6900 N Pecos Rd, _____

(P.O. Address)

North Las Vegas, NV 89081 _____

(City, State and Zip Code)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 36 00
BLAST-RESISTANT DESIGN**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control as related to blast resistance requirements.
- B. Inspecting services in conformance with the 2009 International Building Code (IBC) are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
 - 2. Section 08 56 53 Blast Resistant Windows
 - 3. Section 08 44 13 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
 - 4. Section 08 80 00 Glazing

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that the completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing or operation; they are not Samples. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Conventional Loads: Loads acting on façade and structural elements defined by applicable building codes that are not blast loads. Conventional Loads include, but are not limited to, gravity, wind, seismic, and thermal loads.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Exterior Glass Blast Design Criteria:

1. General: The glass shall be designed, fabricated, and installed to resist the applied blast loads defined in this Section within limits and under conditions indicated.
2. The dynamic blast pressures shall be considered as an independent load case and shall not be combined with wind or other design loads, with the exception of gravity loads; however, designing to meet the blast requirements does not eliminate the need to design the glazing to meet all other applicable loading conditions.
3. Blast Loads: Blast loads shall be characterized by a linearly decaying pressure-time history defined by the peak pressure and impulse listed in the table below. Negative phase effects need not be considered. Alternatively, the blast loads may be calculated based on a charge weight, W1 at the actual standoff distance.

Building	Façade	Gridlines	Design Pressure (psi)	Design Impulse (psi-ms)	Duration (ms)
EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT EXPANSION	South		4	28	14
	East		4	28	14
	North		N/A	N/A	N/A
	West		4	28	14

Table 1. Design Blast Loads

4. Performance Criteria: Design, fabricate, and install glass units to comply with the following:
 - a. GSA Performance Condition 3b: Glazing may crack and glazing fragments may enter the occupied space and land on the floor no further than 10-feet (3 m) from the façade when subjected to the blast loads stipulated in Table 1.
5. Minimum Glass Requirements: All glass must be laminated or the inner lite of Insulated Glazing Units must be a laminated makeup.
6. Glazing retention: The glass unit retention system shall resist the blast loads specified in this section within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - a. Glazing Bite: Provide a minimum ½-inch glazing bite between all edges of glass units and window and curtain wall framing, or as required by calculation.
 - b. Sealant: If structural silicone sealant is used to retain glazing in the window frame, the following conditions must be met:
 - 1) Provide a continuous structural silicone sealant between all edges of glass units and the window and curtain wall framing. Minimum sealant thickness shall be ¼ in or as required by calculation.
 - 2) Structural silicone sealant shall be capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by the

glazing. The silicone shall fail adhesively or cohesively.

B. Exterior Window and Curtain Wall Blast Design Criteria:

1. General: The glazed aluminum window and curtain wall systems, including the connections, shall be designed, fabricated and installed to resist the blast loads specified in this Section within limits and under conditions indicated.
2. Glass Shall Fail First: Window and curtain wall frames shall be designed according to "glass fails first" principles that allow either the glazing laminate to rupture or a bite failure to occur before the frames and anchors fail when subjected to loads in excess of the design blast loading.
3. Design: Performance of the window frames shall be demonstrated by one of the following methods:
 - a. Inelastic, dynamic structural analysis methods.
 - b. Explosive testing. Explosive testing may be used for components or systems for which there are not validated analysis methods. Explosive testing methods are further defined in 1.4.B.13.
4. Blast Loads: Window frames and anchorages shall be designed to the maximum load capacity of the glass, computed based on the maximum capacity of the most typical supported glazing lite for an equivalent duration defined in Table 1.
 - a. For windows with rigid frames, the maximum capacity of the glass load shall be computed using the most current version of the GSA sponsored software WINGARD. A probability of failure of 750 breaks per 1,000 shall be used in the glazing analysis.
 - b. For windows with non-rigid frames and/or anchors, the maximum capacity of the glass load shall be determined and demonstrated through inelastic, dynamic structural analysis or blast testing.
5. The specified blast loads shall be considered as an independent load case; however, designing to meet the blast requirements does not eliminate the need to design the framing members to meet all other applicable loading conditions within limits and under conditions indicated in the respective sections. The window system components are subject to compliance with all other conventional requirements and service loads.
6. Performance Criteria: Design and fabricate glazed aluminum window and curtain wall systems to comply with the following:
 - a. Rotation: Rotation of window and curtain wall mullion ends shall be limited to the following:
 - 1) Rotation of window and curtain wall mullion ends shall not exceed 2 degrees at the maximum capacity blast loading if the maximum capacity of the glazing is limited by bite failure.
 - 2) Rotation of window and curtain wall mullion ends shall not exceed 3 degrees at the maximum capacity blast loading when structural silicone is provided in accordance with 1.4.A.6.b such that the full capacity of the laminate is developed.
 - b. Ductility: Displacement ductility of window and curtain wall mullions shall not exceed 4 at the maximum capacity blast loading.

- c. Components: Design components with allowable stresses equal to the yield strength of their respective materials.
- 7. Window Subcontractor shall furnish to the precast Subcontractor the following parameters for each window type:
 - a. The maximum capacity blast load of the most typical pane of glass.
 - b. The forces transferred from the window frames and mullions to the precast elements.
- 8. Window and curtain wall framing and mullions shall be designed to resist the ultimate capacity of the weakest supported glass pane at failure based on 750 breaks per 1,000 of the glass lites. The blast-resistant security window frames, anchorages and supporting walls may not fail prior to the glazing under lateral load, except as noted below.
- 9. Anchorage & Connection Design: The glazed aluminum window and curtain wall system anchorages shall be designed, fabricated, and installed to meet the conditions specified in this Section within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - a. Reaction Forces: Connections to precast panels or structure shall be engineered for the ultimate resistance of the window and curtain wall framing members. The ultimate resistance of each framing member shall be calculated to account for the actual member section and material properties.
 - b. A factor of 0.5 shall be applied to the inward reactions to determine the corresponding design requirements for rebound (outward) loading. Anchorages shall be designed for this load in addition to the inward load.
 - c. Design anchorage and connections as per the latest versions of AISC LRFD manuals for steel connections, the latest version of the Aluminum Design Manual for aluminum connections, and the latest version of ACI-318 or PCI Design Handbook for anchorage to concrete and precast concrete, respectively.
 - 1) Load factor for blast reactions shall be 1.0.
 - 2) Resistance factors specified in the noted design manuals shall be used to design applicable components.
 - 3) Where a resistance factor is not specified or an LRFD code does not apply, use a resistance factor of 0.67 on the ultimate strength of the component.
 - d. Metal to Concrete Connections: Metal to concrete connections utilizing embeds or post-installed anchors should be preferably designed so that failure mode is yielding of the metal and not concrete splitting, spalling, or pull out.
 - e. Metal to Metal Connections: Metal to metal connections should be preferably designed such that the weld is never the weak link in the connection.
- 10. Contractor to be responsible for coordination of window anchorage hardware and the supporting structure (precast panels and building frame).
- 11. Aluminum: Minimum aluminum yield strength shall be as required in Specifications, but no less than 25,000 psi. Snap on elements or other aluminum extrusions that are not structurally connected together to act as a single composite member shall not be considered in determining the structural capacity of the mullion.
- 12. Steel: Minimum steel yield strength shall be 36,000 psi for steel elements used to strengthen the aluminum mullions of the windows and

curtain walls. A dynamic enhancement factor of 1.2 shall be applied to the yield stress for steel members to account for strain rate effects. The dynamic enhancement factor does not apply to fasteners or embedded inserts.

- a. If aluminum extrusion and steel are both assumed to contribute to blast resistance, the steel and the aluminum mullions shall be sufficiently structurally connected to transfer the collected blast loads across the interface between the members.
- b. Composite section properties of mullion components may only be used if calculations demonstrate strain compatibility across the interface.
- c. Combined section properties of mullion components may be used if calculations demonstrate deformation compatibility between the aluminum and steel components.

C. Blast Test Performance Requirements: Performance of exterior security windows may be demonstrated through blast testing that complies with the performance criteria described below.

- a. Test results for system assemblies identical to the exterior security windows provided for this project are not required. Provide certified test results for window systems that are similar in terms of individual components, the overall assembly, and the design blast load and maximum capacity load, for each of the window systems for which testing is required. These test results shall be supported by calculations, subject to the requirements herein, that correlate the test results with analytical techniques that can be used to calculate the performance of windows dissimilar to those that were tested. Additional calculations using the analytical techniques validated with testing shall demonstrate the compliance of all of the Project window systems with the performance requirements described herein.

- 1) The Blast Consultant for this Project shall determine the applicability of the test results for the window system assemblies.

- b. Testing methods shall adhere to ASTM F1642.

D. Exterior Cold Formed Steel Wall Blast Design Criteria:

1. General: Cold formed steel wall systems shall be designed, fabricated, and installed to resist the applied blast loads defined in this Section within limits and under conditions indicated.
2. Design: Minimum steel stud sizes and cladding are to be provided as indicated in the Contract Drawings. Connections and final stud size are to be designed for the requirements below and per specification 054000 for the forces indicated in the Contract Drawings. Connection forces shall be combined with dead loads when such a load case results in a more critical case than blast loads alone; however, designing to meet the blast requirements does not eliminate the need to design the stud wall to meet all other applicable loading conditions within limits and under conditions indicated in the respective sections. The requirements of 1.4.D.3 must be followed for any deviation from the information shown in the drawings (stud size, spacing, cladding thickness, etc.).
3. Design requirements: Stud wall framing is to be designed according to the following requirements:

- a. Blast Loads: Blast loads shall be characterized by a linearly decaying pressure-time history of 4 psi peak pressure and a

- corresponding impulse of 28 psi-ms. Negative phase effects shall not be considered.
- b. Performance Criteria of Steel Studs: Design, fabricate, and install steel studs to comply with the following:
 - 1) Rotation: Rotation of steel stud ends shall not exceed 2 degrees at full design blast loading.
 - 2) Ductility: Displacement ductility of steel studs shall not exceed 2 at full design blast loading.
 - c. Performance Criteria of Metal Cladding: Design, fabricate, and install metal cladding to comply with the following:
 - 1) Rotation: Rotation of metal cladding shall not exceed 12 degrees at full design blast loading.
 - 2) Ductility: Displacement ductility of metal cladding shall not exceed 20 at full design blast loading.
 - d. Dynamic Material Properties: To account for strain rate effects, a dynamic increase factor of 1.2 shall be applied to the yield stress of metal studs and metal cladding. The dynamic enhancement factor does not apply to steel within connections such as embedded inserts or connection hardware.
4. Anchorage & Connection Design: Design anchorages and connections to withstand the reactions associated with the applied blast loads for the given stud wall component.
- a. The cold formed framing Subcontractor shall be responsible for determining all connection design inward reactions for designs that deviate from the requirements of 1.4.D.2.
 - b. Lateral connections to the slab or top of spandrel beams are preferred.
 - c. Design anchorage and connections as per the latest versions of AISC LRFD manuals for metal-to-metal connections and the latest version of ACI-318 for anchorage to concrete, respectively.
 - 1) Load factor for blast reactions shall be 1.0.
 - 2) Resistance factors shall be as per AISC LRFD or ACI-318, as applicable. A resistance factor of 0.67 shall be used for any component not covered by AISC or ACI-318.
 - d. Metal to concrete connections utilizing post-installed anchors should preferably be designed so that the failure mode is yielding of the metal and not concrete splitting, spalling or pull out.
 - e. Metal to metal connections should preferably be designed such that the weld is never the weak link in the connection.
 - f.
- E. Door Design Criteria:
- 1. General: Doors are not subject to design blast loads.
 - 2. All exterior metal doors shall be heavy gauge steel door construction (14-gauge minimum thickness).
 - 3. Provide heavy gauge steel doorframes (14-gauge minimum thickness) with a positive bearing surface to steel doors to resist the direct blast loading.
 - 4. If a positive bearing surface cannot be provided (i.e., the doors open into the protected space), then the hardware, including hinges and locks, must be heavy-duty items and the attachments must be designed to develop the capacity of the hardware.

5. All glass within metal doors or storefront doors shall be laminated to reduce the amount of hazardous fragments that result from an explosive loading.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Calculations: Submit design analysis and calculations verifying conformance of all components to the specified blast criteria. All façade calculations that demonstrate the performance of the blast-resistant façade must use the GSA developed WINGARD software for determining the glass reaction forces and the GSA standard of practice for performing dynamic response calculations. Calculation submittals shall be signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer.
 1. Loads imposed on Structure: All submitted calculations must clearly indicate the loads imposed on the supporting structure by the façade. Calculations shall indicate both the blast loads imposed and the conventional loads imposed separately.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer, showing the proposed façade profiles and anchorages that demonstrate compliance with the design intent. A minimum of 10 working days in addition to that required by in the Project General Conditions is required for blast consultant review of shop drawings.
- C. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for window and light gauge framing Subcontractors and Subcontractor's blast engineers verifying years of experience; include list of completed projects having similar scope of work identified by name, location, date, reference names and phone numbers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor/Subcontractor Qualifications: A firm with documented, successful experience with work comparable to that specified in applicable component of SECTION 1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN.
- B. All calculations using dynamic 'blast loads' specified in terms of a peak pressure and impulse shall be performed by a Registered Professional Engineer having formal training in structural dynamics, and 5 years demonstrated experience with blast-resistant design, determining dynamic loads, structural detailing, and dynamic response. Design and analysis approaches shall be consistent with those in the following technical manuals (TMs): and with referenced technical manuals listed below.
 1. Department of the Army. Structures to Resist the Effects of Accidental Explosives, Army TM 5-1300, Navy NAVFAC P-397, AFR 88-2. Washington, D.C., Departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force. (1990)
 2. Department of Energy. A Manual for the Prediction of Blast and Fragment Loading on Structures, DOE/TIC 11268. Washington, D.C., Headquarters, U.S. Department of Energy. (1992)
 3. Department of the Army. Security Engineering, TM 5-853 and Air Force AFMAN 32-1071, Volumes 1, 2, 3, and 4. Washington, D.C. Department of the Army and Air Force. (1994)
 4. Department of the Army. Fundamentals of Protective Design for Conventional Weapons, TM 5-855-1. Washington, D.C. Department of the Army. (1986)

5. Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center, Guidebook on Protection Against Terrorist Vehicle Bombs. (May 1998)
6. Interagency Security Committee. ISC Security Design Criteria for New Federal Office Buildings and Major Modernization Projects. (April 12, 2010)

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchg.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgi.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
Air-Conditioning Engineers
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society
<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association
<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America
<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
<http://www.cpmc.org>

CRA California Redwood Association
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA Glass Association of North America
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
<http://www.ieee.org/>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor .

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02(R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-10.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-11.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - A416/A416M-10.....Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
 - A490-10a1.....Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - C31/C31M-10.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
 - C33-11.....Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-10.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens
C109/C109M-11.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C138/C138M-10b.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content
(Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-11.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and
Related Units
C143/C143M-10a.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172-10.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173-10b.....Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method
C330-09.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567-05a.....Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-10.....Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-11.....Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-08.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-11a.....Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete
Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria
for Laboratory Evaluation
C1314-11.....Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
D698-07e1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort
D1143-07e1.....Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07e1.....Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted
Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated
Specimens
D1556-07.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Sand-Cone Method
D1557-09.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Modified Effort
D2166-06.....Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-08.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-10.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2922-05.....Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
D2974-07a.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and
Other Organic Soils

D3666-09a.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
D3740-10.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
E94-04(R2010).....Radiographic Testing
E164-08.....Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments
E329-11a.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection
and/or Testing
E543-09.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
E709-08.....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following AASHTO T238 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test

for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.

- b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.4 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
 - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D
 - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556.

3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

B. Asphalt Concrete:

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.7 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to

proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.

10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.

- c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
 - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 - 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 - 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.8 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18).

- C. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- D. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- E. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.9 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
 - 1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.

- 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
 - g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
 - h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
 - i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.10 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.11 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.12 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from Resident Engineer.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.

2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.

F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.13 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate
Number of
Tests
Required

A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

(ASTM D1557)	Change in material	4	Depends on soil types
--------------	--------------------	---	-----------------------

Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T238)	1/5000 sf/Lift		
---	----------------	--	--

Expansion Index Test ASTM D4829	Change in material	4	Depends on soil types
------------------------------------	--------------------	---	-----------------------

Solubility Test (Total Soluble Salts) AWWA SM 2540X	Change in material	4	Depends on soil types
---	--------------------	---	-----------------------

B. Landscaping:

Topsoil Test

Provide Sieve analysis and pH range. Include percentage of organic materials, foreign matter and weeds. Review and acceptance to be by VA Project Manager.

C. Aggregate Base:

Laboratory Compaction, (AASHTO T180) (ASTM D1557)	Change in material		Depends on material consistency
--	--------------------	--	------------------------------------

Field Density, (AASHTO T191), (ASTM D1556)	1/5000 SF		Type I and Type II
---	-----------	--	--------------------

Aggregate, Base Course

Gradation (AASHTO T27)	1/750 CY
Wear (AASHTO T96)	1/project
Soundness (AASHTO T104)	1/project

D. Asphalt Concrete:

Field Density, (AASHTO T230) (ASTM D1188)	
Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete	1/5000 SF
Gradation (AASHTO T27)	1.750 Ton
Wear (AASHTO T96)	1/project
Soundness (AASHTO T104)	1/project

E. Site Aggregate Light Weight:

Making and curing concrete	3/50 CY	
Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)		
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	3/50 CY	
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	1/50 CY	
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	1/50 CY	
Unit Weight, Normal Weight	1/50 CY	See Section 3.6 and 3.8
Gradation (ASTM C33)		Determine by Testing Laboratory
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)		Determine by Testing Laboratory
Soundness (ASTM C33)		Determine by Testing Laboratory
Abrasion (ASTM C33)		Determine by Testing Laboratory
Aggregate, Light Weight		
Gradation (ASTM C330)		Determine by Testing Laboratory
Deleterious Substance (ASTM C330)		Determine by Testing Laboratory
Unit Weight (ASTM C330)		Determine by Testing Laboratory

F. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test	3/50cy
Cylinders (ASTM C31)	
Compressive Strength, Test	3/50cy
Cylinders (ASTM C39)	

Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	1/50cy
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	1/50cy
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	1/50cy

Aggregate, Normal
Weight:

Gradation (ASTM C33)	10
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)	10
Soundness (ASTM C33)	10
Abrasion (ASTM C33)	10

Aggregate, Lightweight

Gradation (ASTM C330)	10
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330)	10
Unit Weight (ASTM C330)	10
Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155)	5 days

G. Reinforcing Steel:

Tensile Test (ASTM A370)	15
Bend Test (ASTM A370)	15

H. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164)	750
Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709)	250
Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94)	50

I. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:

(Per UL Fire Resistance Designs indicated in the drawings.)

Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605)..... 250

J. Technical Personnel: Available for contract duration of construction.

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to

trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 100 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.

2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Nevada and applicable State Air Pollution Statutes, Rules and Regulations and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	--
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples: Section 01 33 23
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
 - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 - 3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 - 4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided by Owner
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
- 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather-tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.

3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with

- provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
 8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
 9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
 10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Provide evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, and recycled.
- b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, re-used.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, and invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

09-10
VAMC - Las Vegas, NV.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 09
TESTING FOR INDOOR AIR QUALITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, other Division 1 Specification Sections, and specifications of materials mentioned in this section, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

General: This section provides requirements for Baseline Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Testing for maximum indoor pollutant concentrations for acceptance of the facility.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

Coordinate with Commissioning activities specified in Section 01 91 00. All work shall comply with section 23 05 93; "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Baseline IAQ Testing: Submit a report for each test site specified for IAQ baseline testing as prescribed herein below and in Division 23, in the section on "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing." Report on air concentrations of targeted pollutants identified in Subsection 3.1 of this section.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Identify, program, and schedule all IAQ testing well in advance of construction in a manner to prevent delays to the performance of the work of this Contract in order to perform and complete all testing after the completion of construction activities and prior to occupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BASELINE IAQ TESTING

A. HVAC System Verification: To assure compliance with recognized standards for indoor air quality including ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, the Contractor's independent testing and balancing agency shall verify the performance of each HVAC system prior to Indoor Air Quality testing, including space temperature and space humidity uniformity,

outside air quantity, filter installation, drain pan operation, and any obvious contamination sources.

- B. Indoor Air Quality Testing: Upon verification of HVAC system operation, the Contractor shall hire an independent contractor, subject to approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in performing the types of testing specified herein, to test levels of indoor air contaminants for compliance with specified requirements.

1. Conduct baseline IAQ testing using testing protocols consistent with the United States Environmental Protection Agency Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air.
2. A test plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative. The plan shall specify procedures, times, instrumentation, and sampling methods that will be employed.
3. Perform IAQ testing for at least the minimum number of required sampling locations, determined as follows: For each portion of the building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 25,000 sq. ft., or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and include areas with the least ventilation as calculated by Ventilation Rate Procedure of ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004 and greatest presumed source strength as identified by Owner. Collect air samples on three consecutive days and average the results of each three-day test cycle to determine compliance or non-compliance of indoor air quality for each air handling zone tested.
 - a. Verify areas to be tested with the Contracting Officer's Representative. Areas with 100% outside air ventilation rates such as laboratories are excluded from these testing requirements. The Contracting Officer's Representative is the sole judge of areas exempt from testing.
4. Perform IAQ testing following the completion of all interior construction activities and prior to occupancy. The building shall have all interior finishes installed including, but not limited to, millwork, doors, paint, carpet, and acoustic tiles. Perform testing prior to installation of furniture, workstation components, and casework.

5. Perform IAQ testing within the breathing zone, between 3'-0" and 6'-0" above the finished floor and over a minimum 4-hour period.
 6. Collect air samples during normal occupied hours (prior to occupancy) with the building ventilation system starting at the daily normal start times and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
 7. Sample and record outside air levels of formaldehyde and TVOC contaminants at three outside air locations (as determined by Owner) simultaneously with indoor tests to establish basis of comparison for these contaminant levels by averaging the three outdoor readings for each contaminant.
 8. Perform airborne mold and mildew air sampling and speciation with simultaneous indoor and outdoor readings.
 - a. Samples are to be collected using a 12 liter-per-minute pump and a 0.45 micron polycarbonate filter, with a 4-hour duration for each sample.
 - b. Speciation shall be done with DNA detection using the quantitative polymerase chain reaction (QPCR) method. To ensure that filters are not pre-contaminated with mold, a field blank filter cartridge shall be tested after every eighth sample is tested.
 9. Acceptance of respective portions of the building by the Owner is subject to compliance with specified limits of indoor air quality contaminant levels.
- C. Indoor air quality shall conform to the following standards and limits:
1. Formaldehyde: <20 microgram/m³ (16.3 ppb)
 2. Sum of VOCs: <200 microgram/m³
 3. Carbon Monoxide: Not to exceed 9 ppm
 4. Other compounds found on the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment's list of chronic inhalation Reference Exposure Levels (RELs) are not to exceed those levels, as published on:
http://www.oehha.ca.gov/air/chronic_rels/AllChrels.html
 5. Airborne Mold and Mildew: The species identified in indoor air cannot vary by more than 10% from those identified in the exterior samples.

- D. Test Reports: Prepare test reports showing the results and location of each test, a summary of the HVAC operating conditions, and a listing of any discrepancies and recommendations for corrective actions, if required.
 - 1. Include certification of test equipment calibration with each test report.
- E. For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, the Contractor is responsible for conducting additional flush-out with outside air and retesting the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting non-complying building areas, take samples from the same locations as in the first test. Retesting shall be performed at no additional expense to the Owner.
- F. For each sampling point where the airborne mold and mildew indoor species distribution varies by more than 10% from exterior sampling speciation, Contractor shall identify the source of the mold and/or mildew and remediate with corrective action, then retest in accordance with section 3.1.B above until compliant results are attained.
- G. In the event that any non-compliant test results occur, Contractor must provide a written report to the Owner describing the source(s) of the non-compliant condition(s) and the corrective action(s) implemented.

3.2 INDEPENDENT MATERIALS TESTING:

- A. Materials That Must Be Tested: All materials listed below that are proposed for use on this project shall be tested for permanent, in-place indoor air quality performance in accordance with requirements of these specifications. Results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Materials meeting the criteria for independent testing are as follows:
 - 1. Field-applied paint systems on appropriate substrate. Paint primers and intermediate coats (if used) should be applied with a typical drying time allowed between coats (not to exceed 7 days).

2. Wallcoverings
 3. Carpet including manufacturer's recommended adhesive. The carpet will be applied to the appropriate flooring per manufacturer's instructions so that the testing is of the "carpet assembly."
 4. Ceiling tile
 5. Interior furnishings
 6. Any fireproofing material that may be exposed to indoor air, directly or in a plenum, applied to appropriate substrate
- B. Materials for Testing: Only test representative samples of actual products selected for use on this project. Tests of products generically and/or technically similar but produced by a manufacturer other than that of the product selected for use on this project are invalid.
- C. Materials Testing and Evaluation Protocol: California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," July 2004. available online:
<http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/deodc/ehlb/iaq/VOCS/>
- D. Performance Thresholds: All compounds detected that have chronic reference exposure levels listed in the California DHS Standard Practice document shall be analyzed and compared to the allowable concentration levels.
- E. Materials Test Reports: Submit test reports to the Contracting Officer's Representative. The report shall include raw emission levels, as well as the calculated resulting concentrations and the assumptions (loading, volume of space, ventilation rates) used to determine those resulting concentrations.
- F. Product/Material Evaluation: All products/materials shown by testing to comply with emissions limits and other criteria specified in this section will be approved for use on this project subject to compliance with all other specified requirements of the Project Manual. Products/materials shown to exceed specified emission limits shall be discussed, test results interpreted, and a determination made as to alternative product uses or selections.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing

and training. Commissioning during the construction, and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- G. The Commissioning Agent, both the firm and individual designated as the Commissioning Agent, shall be certified by at least one of the following entities: the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), the Associated Air Balance Council Commissioning Group (AABC), and the Building Commissioning Association (BCA). Certification(s) shall be valid and active. Proof of certification(s) shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer three (3) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer.
- B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA

Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.

4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- C. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 31 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF UTILITIES.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.
 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.

3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the Department of Veterans Affairs and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.
- C. Commissioning Plan: a document that is an overall plan that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning team responsibilities, schedule for commissioning activities, and commissioning documents.
- D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.
- E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Systems Functional Performance Testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while System Functional Performance Testing is verifying that the system has already been set

up properly and is functioning in accordance with the Construction Documents. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, witnesses, and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Performance Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after startups, control systems are complete and operational, TAB functions and Pre-Functional Checklists are complete.

- G. System: A system is defined as the entire set of components, equipment, and subsystems which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.
- H. Pre-Functional Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment. Pre-Functional Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some Pre-Functional Checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term "Pre-Functional" refers to before Systems Functional Performance Testing. Pre-Functional Checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist and the Contractor's Quality Control checklists.
- I. Seasonal Functional Performance Testing: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.

J. VA: Includes the Contracting Officer, Resident Engineer, or other authorized representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs.

K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

1. Facility exterior closure (Division 7 and Division 8)
 - a. Roofs (, built-up bituminous, flashing & sheet metal, metal roofing, roof specialties, and roof accessories)
 - b. Curtain Wall Systems (Mullions, glazing, and sealing)
 - c. Exterior Doors (glass leaf, emergency exit, and service)
 - d. Exterior Windows (Aluminum, steel, glazing)
 - e. Louvers and Vents
 - f. Sealants (Caulking, mechanical seals, and wind and vapor barriers)
2. Fire Suppression (Division 21)
 - a. Fire Protection System (Fire pump, jockey pump, fire pump automatic transfer switch/controller, Wet-pipe fire suppression, Dry-pipe fire suppression, Pre-action fire suppression, dry system air compressors and motors, and clean agent fire suppression).
3. Plumbing (Division 22)
 - a. Domestic Hot Water systems (Domestic water heaters, steam-to-hot water converters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls, combustion burners/fans/motors).
 - b. Medical Gas systems (Medical compressed air and air compressor, laboratory vacuum and vacuum pumps, nitrous oxide and oxygen, Medical Gas Alarm System).
 - c. Domestic Water Booster Pumps (Controls, piping, compression tanks, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
 - d. Sewage Ejection Pumps (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
 - e. Storm Sump Pumps (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).

- f. Domestic Water Filtration and Softener Systems (Tanks and casings, gages and instruments, controls, pumps and motors - if applicable, packaged piping, alarms).
 - g. Chemical Waste System & Equipment (Waste storage tanks or sumps, controls and alarms, pumps and motors - if applicable).
 - h. Process Water Systems (Controls, piping, tanks and casings, gages and instruments, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives - if applicable for reverse osmosis (RO) and deionized water (DI) systems).
 - i. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (Showers, eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gages).
4. HVAC (Division 23)
- a. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
 - b. Dehumidification Systems (Energy recovery devices - such as enthalpy wheels, fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
 - c. Heating Hot Water Systems (Boilers, controls, instrumentation and gages, flues, heating water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, mixing valves).
 - d. Condensate Return Systems (Condensate receivers and transfer pumps, motors, controls, pump alternator, alarms and instrumentation, deaerators, boiler feed pumps and motors, safeties).
 - e. Chilled Water Systems (Chilled water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, chiller motor/compressor, controls, instrumentation and safeties, isolation valves, blending valves, side stream water cleaners/scrubbers/filters).
 - f. Condenser Water Systems for Chillers (Condenser water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling tower fans, cooling tower sump level controls, open-circuit water treatment system, water treatment injection pumps and motors, water treatment controls,

- cooling tower basin heaters and controls, side stream water cleaners/scrubbers/filters, tower bypass valves).
- g. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
 - h. Steam System (Boilers, controls, gages and instrumentation, safety relief valves, combustion burners/fans/motors, fuel delivery pumps and motors, flues).
 - i. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
 - j. Laboratory Exhaust Systems (Fume hoods, pressure controls, system alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
 - k. Laboratory Ventilation Systems (Supply air terminal units and controls, pressure controls and alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
 - l. OR Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, Energy recovery devices - such as heat pipes, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, HEPA filter performance, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
 - m. Radiology/Imaging Cooling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
 - n. Computer Room Air Conditioning Systems (CRAC units - including fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, humidifiers, compressors and liquid-cooled condensers, filters, safeties, controls, gages, vibration isolation, condensate pumps, water/leak detection system and alarms, and shunt trip shut down).
 - o. Room Pressurization Equipment (Pressure sensors, terminal units/dampers, and controls and alarms).
 - p. HVAC Water Treatment Systems (Closed circuits - including shot feeders and final water analysis, open circuits - including water analysis, chemical/biocide tanks, injection piping,

chemical/biocide pumps and motors, controls, water meter, and automatic blowdown).

- q. Commercial Kitchen Hoods & Associated Fire Suppression Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, automatic shut down on fire suppression discharge, and gas valve operation).
- r. Fuel Delivery and Storage Systems for Boilers and Standby Generators (Fuel level monitoring/controls/alarms, transfer pumps and motors, leak detection monitoring/alarms, and fill systems)

5. Electrical (Division 26)

- a. Utility Service Entrance Switchgear (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, mimic diagram, gages, and controls).
- b. Standby Generator Systems (Automatic transfer switches, fuel delivery pumps and motors, battery charging and instrumentation, muffler and exhaust system, and vibration isolation).
- c. Generator Paralleling Switchboards (Automatic transfer switches, instrumentation, metering and gages, and controls).
- d. Generator Power Distribution Systems (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
- e. Utility Power Unit Substations (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
- f. Generator Power Unit Substations (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
- g. Automatic Transfer Switches (Test with associated generator).
- h. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
- i. Life Safety Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
- j. Critical Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
- k. Essential Equipment Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).

1. Lighting Controls (Control system hardware and software, scene settings, zone settings, occupancy sensor interface, and unoccupied cycle control).
- m. Uninterruptible Power Supply Systems and UPS Power Distribution Systems (Battery chargers, static and dynamic power generators - i.e. inverters, MG sets, metering and controls, system power displays, and distribution panel circuit breakers).
6. Communications (Division 27)
 - a. Facility Telecommunications and Data Distribution Systems.
 - b. Nurse Call / Code Blue Systems (Local stations, system hardware and software, reset functions, response time per activation, and notification signals).
 - c. Public Address and Mass Notification Systems (Amplifiers and head-end hardware, speaker volume, and background noise - i.e. hiss or similar interference).
 - d. Healthcare Intercommunications and Program Systems (Local stations, system hardware and software, and notification signals).
7. Electronic Safety and Security (Division 28)
 - a. Fire Detection and Alarm (Master panel and software, addressable units - i.e. pull stations, flow detectors, heat detectors, etc., controls and alarm functions, horns/bells/door releases and other output devices, and fire command center functions - stairwell communications, stairwell pressurization fan start, mechanical systems shutdowns).
8. Site Utility Systems (Division 31)
 - a. Sanitary Sewage Lift Stations (Lift station sump or tank level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
 - b. Steam Condensate Pump Stations (Condensate receivers and transfer pumps, motors, controls, pump alternator, alarms and instrumentation, and safeties).
 - c. Storm Drainage Pump Systems (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).

1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.8 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 - 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 - 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
 - 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
 - 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.10 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.11 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Agent's Certification(s): Commissioning Agent shall submit evidence of valid and current certification(s), as required in Section 1.1(G), to the Contracting Officer.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.

5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare *Pre-Functional Checklists*. *Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed* and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems,

equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- G. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
 - 1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.

- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

H. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

- 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.

2. Commissioning plan.
 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- I. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included

as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The

Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.13 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

Spec writer's note: Coordinate the number of days listed in the following paragraphs with the VA Resident Engineer.

- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.15 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
 - 1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
 - 2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the

Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.

- a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
- b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
 - a) The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - b) The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration

- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO₂ and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
- b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.

4. Execution of Equipment Startup

- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning

Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.

- b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
- c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
- d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.4 TRENDING AND ALARMS

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well

as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc =

Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Set-point	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 °F	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 °F	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 °F	10 Min
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 °F from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form.

Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.
 4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.

2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
- 5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
 - 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings.

The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.

2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather

conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:

1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - 1) Name of Project.
 - 2) Name and address of photographer
 - 3) Name of Contractor.
 - 4) Date videotape was recorded.
 - 5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - j. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - k. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - l. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass

evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.

- m. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:

Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- c. Operating standards.
- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.
- f. Operating characteristics.
- g. Limiting conditions.
- h. Performance curves.

- 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
- b. Operations manuals.
- c. Maintenance manuals.
- d. Project Record Documents.
- e. Identification systems.
- f. Warranties and bonds.
- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
- b. Instructions on stopping.
- c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of **an oral, or a written**, performance-based test.
 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

**SECTION 02 21 00
SITE SURVEYS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the gathering of research documents, performance of a topographic survey and preparation of a topographic survey map.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Professional Land Surveyor: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Land Surveyor" from the state in which they practice.
- B. Professional Civil Engineer: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Civil Engineer" from the state in which they practice. For this section, the term "surveyor" shall also include Professional Civil Engineers authorized to practice Land Surveying under the laws of the state in which they practice.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

- A. The surveyor shall research available public records for all mapping, monumentation, plats, governmental surveys etc. that may pertain to the subject property. Research all applicable public utilities for substructure data such as sewers, storm drains, water lines, electrical conduits etc.
- B. The survey shall be performed on the ground in accordance with the current "Accuracy Standards for Land Title Surveys" as adopted, from time to time, by the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, the National Society of Professional Surveyors, and the American Land Title Association.
- C. The surveyor, when applicable, shall consult with the project Architect to determine scale of plat or map and size of drawings.
- D. The surveyor shall furnish two sets of prints of the plat or map of survey and an electronic CADD file. If the plat or map of survey consists of more than one sheet, the sheets shall be numbered, the total number of sheets indicated and the match lines be shown on each sheet.
- E. On the plat or map, the survey boundary shall be drawn to a convenient scale, or the scale designated by the Architect, with the scale clearly indicated. A graphic scale, shown in feet or meters or both, shall be included. A north arrow shall be shown and when practicable, the plat or map of survey shall be oriented so that north is at the top of the drawing. Symbols or abbreviations used shall be identified on the face of the plat or map by use of a legend or other means. Supplementary or exaggerated diagrams shall be presented accurately on the plat or map

where dimensional data is too small to be shown clearly at full scale.
The plat or map shall be 30 by 42 inches.

F. The survey shall contain the following applicable information:

1. The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the Professional Land Surveyor who made the survey, his or her official seal and registration number, the date the survey was completed and the dates of all revisions.
2. The survey drawing(s) submitted shall bear the following certification adjacent to the Engineer's official seal:
"I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to furnish complete and accurate information."
3. Vicinity map showing the property surveyed in reference to nearby highways or major street intersections.
4. Flood zone designation (with proper annotation based on Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps or the state or local equivalent, by scaled map location and graphic plotting only).
5. Land area as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises.
6. All data necessary to indicate the mathematical dimensions and relationships of the boundary represented by bearings and distances, and the length and radius of each curve, together with elements necessary to mathematically define each curve. The point of beginning of the surveyor's description and the basis of bearings shall also be shown.
7. When record bearings or angles or distances differ from measured bearings, angles or distances, both record and measured bearings, angles, and distances shall be clearly indicated. If the record description fails to form a mathematically closed figure, the surveyor shall so indicate.
8. Measured and record distances from corners of parcels surveyed to the nearest right-of-way lines of streets in urban or suburban areas, together with recovered lot corners and evidence of lot corners, shall be noted. The distances to the nearest intersecting street shall be indicated and verified. Names and widths of streets and highways abutting the property surveyed and widths of rights of way shall be given. Observable evidence of access (or lack thereof) to such abutting streets or highways shall be indicated. Observable evidence of private roads shall be so indicated. Streets abutting the

- premises, which have been described in Record Documents, but not physically opened, shall be shown and so noted.
9. The identifying titles of all recorded plats, filed maps, right of way maps, or similar documents which the survey represents, wholly or in part, with their appropriate recording data. The survey shall indicate platted setback or building restriction lines which have been recorded in subdivision plats or which appear in a Record Document which has been delivered to the surveyor. Contiguity, gores, and overlaps along the exterior boundaries of the survey premises, where ascertainable from field evidence or Record Documents, or interior to those exterior boundaries, shall be clearly indicated or noted. Where only a part of a recorded lot or parcel is included in the survey, the balance of the lot or parcel shall be indicated.
 10. All evidence of found monuments shall be shown and noted. All evidence of monuments found beyond the surveyed premises on which establishment of the corners of the survey premises are dependent, and their application related to the survey shall be indicated.
 11. The character of any and all evidence of possession shall be stated and the location of such evidence carefully given in relation to both the measured boundary lines and those established by the record. An absence of notation on the survey shall be presumptive of no observable evidence of possession. The term "possession" does not imply "ownership".
 12. The location of all buildings upon the plot or parcel shall be shown and their locations defined by measurements perpendicular to the boundaries. If there are no buildings, so state. Proper street numbers shall be shown where available.
 13. All easements evidenced by a Record Document which have been delivered to the surveyor shall be shown, both those burdening and those benefiting the property surveyed, indicating recording information. If such an easement cannot be located, a note to this affect shall be included. Observable evidence of easements and/or servitudes of all kinds, such as those created by roads, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, or electric lines, water, sewer, oil or gas pipelines on or across the surveyed property and on adjoining properties if they appear to affect the surveyed property, shall be located and noted. Surface indications, if any, or of underground easements and/or servitudes shall also be shown.
 14. The character and location of all walls, buildings, fences, and other visible improvements within five feet of each side of the boundary

- lines shall be noted. Without expressing a legal opinion, physical evidence of all encroaching structural appurtenances and projections, such as fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors that open out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, trip, etc., by or on adjoining property or on abutting streets, on any easement or over setback lines shown by Record Documents shall be indicated with the extent of such encroachment or projection.
15. Driveways and alleys on or crossing the property must be shown. Where there is evidence of use by other than the occupants of the property, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map. Where driveways or alleys on adjoining properties encroach, in whole or in part, on the property being surveyed, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map with appropriate measurements.
 16. Location, alignment and dimensions of all roads, curbs, walks, parking and paved areas abutting the subject land. Indicate road centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 50 foot stationing. Describe curves by designating the points of curvature and tangency by station. Include all curve data as well a location of radius and vertex points. Elevations on 50' centers on centerline of roads, edges of roads and top and bottom of curbs.
 17. As accurately as the evidence permits, the location of cemeteries and burial grounds disclosed in the process of researching title to the premises or observed in the process of performing the field work for the survey, shall be shown.
 18. Ponds, lakes, springs, or rivers bordering on or running through the premises being surveyed shall be shown. When a property surveyed contains a natural water boundary, the surveyor shall measure the location of the boundary according to appropriate surveying methods and note on the plat or map the date of the measurement and the caveat that the boundary is subject to change due to natural causes and that it may or may not represent the actual location of the limit of title. When the surveyor is aware of changes in such boundaries, the extent of those changes shall be identified.
 19. Contours at a minimum interval of //1 foot//. Modify between //--// if not applicable to project. Base vertical control on the permanent (not assumed) National Geodetic Survey (NGS) or VA Medical Center Bench Mark. Note location, description and datum.
 20. Identify and show if possible, setback, height, and floor space area restrictions of record or disclosed by applicable zoning or building

codes (in addition to those recorded in subdivision maps). If none, so state.

21. Exterior dimensions of all buildings at ground level. Show square footage of exterior footprint of all buildings at ground level and gross floor area of all buildings.
22. Measured height of all buildings above grade at a defined location. If no defined location is provided, the point of measurement shall be shown.
23. Elevations at each entrance to buildings, service docks, building corners, steps, ramps and grade slabs.
24. Substantial, visible improvements (in addition to buildings) such as signs, parking areas, swimming pools, etc.
25. Parking areas and, if striped, the striping and the type (eg. handicapped, motorcycle, regular, etc.) and number of parking spaces.
26. Indication of access to a public way such as curb cuts and driveways.
27. Location of utilities existing on or serving the surveyed property as determined by observed evidence together with plans and markings provided by utility companies, and other appropriate sources (with references as to the source of information. Locate and show all fire hydrants located within 500 feet of the subject property.
28. Railroad tracks and sidings.
29. Manholes, catch basins, valve vaults or other surface indications of subterranean uses.
30. Wires and cables (including their function) crossing the survey premises, all poles on or within ten feet of the surveyed premises, and the dimensions of all cross-wires or overhangs affecting the surveyed premises.
31. Utility company installations on the surveyed premises.
32. Names of adjoining owners of platted lands.
33. Observable evidence of earth moving work, building construction or building additions within recent months.
34. Any changes in street right-of-way lines either completed or proposed, and available from the controlling jurisdiction. Observable evidence of recent street or sidewalk construction or repairs.
35. Observable evidence of site use as a solid waste dump, sump or sanitary landfill.
36. All trees with a minimum diameter of 6" measured at 48" above the base of the tree. Perimeter outline only of thickly wooded areas with description of predominant vegetation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.
- G. GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS: Section 01 91 00.
- H. SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS: Section 01 81 11

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer.

Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
 - 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.

2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 2. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 3. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 4. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 5. Non-shrinking grout.
 6. Liquid hardener.
 7. Waterstops.
 8. Expansion joint filler.
 9. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by Resident Engineer (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.09 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117-10.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials

- 211.1-91(R2009).....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight,
and Mass Concrete
- 211.2-98(R2004).....Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight
Concrete
- 214R-02.....Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
- 301-10.....Structural Concrete
- 304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and
Placing Concrete
- 305R-10.....Hot Weather Concreting
- 306R-10.....Cold Weather Concreting
- 308R-01(R2008).....Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
- 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
- 318-08.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced
Concrete and Commentary
- 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association
(ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A82/A82M-07.....Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
- A185/185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement
- A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
- A706/A706M-09.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- C31/C31M-09.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
field
- C33-08.....Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-09.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens
- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-10.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- C150-09.....Portland Cement
- C171-07.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
- C172-08.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

- C192/C192M-07.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
- C231-09.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- C309-07.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- C330-09.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
- C494/C494M-10.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- C881/C881M-02.....Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
- C1107/1107M-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- C1315-08.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete
- D6-95(R2006).....Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-93(R2006).....Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis
- D1751-04(R2008).....Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- D4397-09.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- E1155-96(R2008).....Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
- Handbook 2008
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
- PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
- CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
- CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.

- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Form Lining:
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- F. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.

- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 μ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 5. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 6. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m² (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m² (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- M. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- N. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- O. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- P. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.

- Q. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- R. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface treatment applied the day of the concrete pour in lieu of other curing methods for all concrete slabs on grade, suspended concrete slabs, and concrete on metal deck slabs receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays .
1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
 - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.
- S. Non-Shrink Grout:
1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (7000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- T. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
 2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
 3. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

4. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
5. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
6. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including fly ash, cement, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump. include dry unit weight of lightweight structural concrete.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Cement and Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with specifications initially with mix design and for each truck load of cement delivered from source. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when change in source is anticipated. Prior to beginning trial mixes submit to the Resident Engineer the following representative samples of material to be used, properly identified source and project description and number, type of testing (complete chemical and physical), suitably packaged for shipment, and addressed as specified. Allow 60 calendar days for test results after submittal of sample.
 1. Portland cement - 3.5 kg (8 pounds):
 2. Fly ash - 2.25 kg (5 pounds):
 - a. Address -Waterways Experiment Station (WES)
 - b. 3909 Halls Ferry Road

c. Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199

d. ATTN: Engineering Materials Group

- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement , providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
 5. For concrete exposed to soil use type V cement.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- H. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight of 115 pounds per cubic foot. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C \pm 1.7 degrees C (73.4 \pm 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.
- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than

specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs

with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 - 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
 - 1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
 - 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
 - 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident

Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.

4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.

3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (f_y) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (f_y) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
 - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.

- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
 - 1. Place 2 inches of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS & ALKALINITY CONTROL SEALER:

- A. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.
- B. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
 - 1. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
 - 2. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
 - 3. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.

- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal. //

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.

- c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
 - 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 - 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 - 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 - 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 - 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after it's initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 - 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
 - 7. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.

- 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to

prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. For post-tensioned systems supporting forms and shoring not removed until stressing is completed. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring

patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.

3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m^2 (2 square feet) in each 93 m^2 (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements

- indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
 4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
 5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
 6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
 7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
 8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
 9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel

trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.

10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
 - 1) Slab on Grade:

a) Specified overall value	FF 25/FL 20
b) Minimum local value	FF 17/FL 15
 - 2) Unshored suspended slabs:

a) Specified overall value	FF 25
b) Minimum local value	FF 17
 - 3) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
 - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
 - 1) Slab on grade:

a) Specified overall value	FF 36/FL 20
b) Minimum local value	FF 24/FL 15
 - 2) Unshored suspended slabs:

a) Specified overall value	FF 30
b) Minimum local value	FF 24
 - 3) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
 - c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
 - d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction

joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.

- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m² (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.15 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- B. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- C. Place porous backfill as shown.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 10 00
MORTAR AND GROUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar and grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04200, UNIT MASONRY.
2. Section 04230, REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09050, INTERIOR/EXTERIOR FINISHES, MATERIALS, AND FINISH SCHEDULE.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY:

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by Resident Engineer to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Resident Engineer.

1.4 TESTS:

- A. Test mortar, grout, and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 2. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C780.
 - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
Type S: Minimum 1800 psi at 28 days.
 3. Grout:
 - a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.
 - b. Grout compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.
 4. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.

- b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
- 5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.
- G. During progress of work, testing laboratory specified in Section TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, takes and tests samples as specified in that section. Testing procedures and test methods in ASTM C780.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01340, SAMPLES AND SHOP DRAWINGS.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
 - 2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement
 - b. Hydrated lime
 - c. Fine aggregate (sand).
 - d. Coarse aggregate for grout.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Mortar, each type.
 - 2. Grout, each type.
 - 3. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
 - C109/C109M-05.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)

C144-04.....	Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
C150-07.....	Portland Cement
C207-06.....	Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
C270-07.....	Mortar for Unit Masonry
C307-03.....	Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
C321-00R05.....	Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
C348-02.....	Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C404-06.....	Aggregate for Masonry Grout
C476-02.....	Grout for Masonry
C595-07.....	Blended Hydraulic Cement
C780-06A.....	Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979-05.....	Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1019-05.....	Sampling and Testing Grout
C1329-05.....	Mortar Cement

1.8 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING:

In addition the requirements of these specifications, inspection and testing of masonry shall comply with Level 2 Special Inspection and Level 2 Quality Assurance requirements in IBC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR:

A. ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing.

B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.4 PORTLAND CEMENT:

A. ASTM C150, Type I, except where exposed to soil or within 12 inches of soil, use Type V.

B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

2.5 WATER:

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.6 GROUT:

- A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.
- B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:
 - 1. Coarse Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - 3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2.7 COLOR ADMIXTURE:

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 - 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.
- E. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
 - 1. Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - 2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.
- F. Pointing Mortar:
 - 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
 - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.
 - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Color and texture of masonry units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - 2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
 - 2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - b. Load-bearing concrete masonry units

3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 SAMPLE PANEL

- A. Before starting masonry, lay up a sample panel in accordance with Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) and Brick Industry Association (BIA).
 1. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 2. Include reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
- B. Use sample panels approved by Resident Engineer for standard of workmanship of new masonry work.
- C. Use sample panel to test cleaning methods.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - A675/A675M-03(R2009)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
 - C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
 - C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
- C. Masonry Industry Council:
 - Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive
- G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures
 - TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
 - 2. Sizes: Modular.
 - 3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).
 - 5. Customized units:
 - a. Split-face Units:
 - 1) Split-Rib Units: Rib shapes as shown.
 - 2) Ground Face Units:

2.5 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, deformed bars, 420 MPa (Grade 60) for bars No. 10 to No. 57 (No. 3 to No. 18), except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Shop-fabricate reinforcement bars which are shown to be bent or hooked.

2.6 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.
- B. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Frame Walls:
 - 1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 - 2. Anchor and tie may be either type; use only one type throughout.
 - 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage the anchor and be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer.
 - 4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.

- b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.
- D. Dovetail Anchors:
- 1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
 - 2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
 - 3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).
- E. Individual ties:
- 1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to a rectangular shape not less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not permitted.
- F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
- 1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A82, W0.5, 2 mm, (16 gage) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
 - 2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (9 gage) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
- G. Corrugated Wall Tie:
- 1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths so as to extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
 - 2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.
- H. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:
- 1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.

2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

I. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:

1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Flange hook not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
3. Length to embed in masonry not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
4. Bend masonry end not less than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).

J. Ridge Wall Anchors:

1. Form from galvanized steel not less than 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
2. Other lengths as shown.

2.7 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Box Board:
 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the Resident Engineer's approval.
- C. Masonry Cleaner:
 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- D. Fasteners:
 1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.

C. Wall Openings:

1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

F. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (3 feet 5 inches) wide to 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide with no structural steel lintel or frames, require a lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units // or structural facing tile lintel units // filled with grout per ASTM C476 and reinforced with 1- #15m (1-#5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Precast lintels of 25 Mpa (3000 psi) concrete, of same thickness as partition, and with one Number 5 deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, may be used in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
4. Use steel lintels, for openings over 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide.
5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require a steel lintel, and a pocket for closer box.
6. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

1. Lay out field units to provide for running bond of walls and partitions, with vertical joints in second course centering on first course units unless specified otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
4. Use no piece shorter than 100 mm (4 inches) long.

5. On interior partitions provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between // existing construction, // exterior walls, // concrete work, // and abutting masonry partitions.
 6. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring unless shown otherwise.
 7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.
- H. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless shown otherwise.
- I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- K. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and the voids between the steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between the masonry and the steel by applying a box board material to the steel before the masonry is laid.
 2. Do not place spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.
- L. Chases:
1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
 2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
 3. Full recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.
- M. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- N. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- O. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if
- VAMC Phase VI Emergency Dept Expansion 04 20 00 RTKL/JMA A JOINT VENTURE
Construction Documents Page 8 of 18

any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

- P. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- Q. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.
 - 1. 10 days for girders and beams.
 - 2. 7 days for slabs.
 - 3. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

A. Veneer to Frame Walls:

- 1. Use adjustable veneer anchors.
- 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self drilling and tapping screw, one at each end of loop type anchor.
- 3. Space anchors not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

- 1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
- 2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
- 3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
- 4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld the 6 mm (1/4 inch) steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.
3. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2-#15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
5. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at the base of one side of the wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm x 75 mm (3 in. x 3 in.) min. clean-out holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and sand debris. Clean the grout space every day using a high pressure jet stream of water, or compressed air, or industrial vacuum, or by laying wood strips on the metal ties as the wall is built. If wood strips are used, lift strips with wires as the wall progresses and before placing each succeeding course of wall ties.

3.6 CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.

- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep joint free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Where joints are on exposed faces, provide depth for backer rod and sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, unless shown otherwise.

3.8 ISOLATION SEAL

- A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.
- B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.10 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Kind and Users:
 - 1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units . Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
 - 2. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
 - 3. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
 - 4. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between // existing construction, // exterior walls, // concrete work, // and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.

21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.
 22. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
- C. Waterproofing Parging:
1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
 3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
 4. Keep second coat damp for at least 48 hours.
 5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing. //

3.12 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.

3.13 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 2. Close cleanouts.
 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.
- B. Placing:
1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
 2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
 4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.

- c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

- 1. Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
- 2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
- 3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

- 1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
- 2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:

- 1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has properly cured a minimum of 4 hours.
- 2. Place grout in lifts not exceeding 1.5 m (5 ft).
- 3. Exception:
Where the following conditions are met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 3.86 m (12.67 ft).
 - a. The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.
 - b. The grout slump is maintained between 254 and 279 mm (10 and 11 in).
 - c. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.
- 4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into the preceding lift to close any shrinkage cracks or separation from the masonry units.

3.14 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown

- in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
 - E. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.
 - G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
 - H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
 - I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.
 - J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls to non-reinforced masonry where they intersect.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
 - 1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as

- required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
 3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

F. Grouting:

1. Use "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use "Coarse Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.

G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm² (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
4. Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 mm² (10 square inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to a maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosed before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.
9. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
10. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
11. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the Resident Engineer.
12. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation.

- Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Mechanically consolidate each grout lift during pouring operation.
13. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
 14. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
 15. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.17 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.18 WATER PENETRATION TESTING

- A. Seven days before plastering or painting, in the presence of Resident Engineer, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
- B. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour at a time when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
- C. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Resident Engineer.
- D. Correct the areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to insure that moisture penetration has been stopped.
- E. Make water test at following locations:
 1. Eight places on the building.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- D. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- E. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- F. Sustainability requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Complex Steel Building Structures fabrication plant. Quality Assurance Plan shall also be in conformance with Appendix Q of AISC 341 for the Seismic Load Resisting System. Work to be performed by a fabricator certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program and an erector certified under the AISC Erector Certification Program as described below.
 - 1. Steel Fabricators - shall be a qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC certification program and is designated an AISC Certified Plant, Category STD. Fabricators that do not participate in the AISC certification program must present documentation to demonstrate equivalent quality management process and procedures that will be reviewed by the resident engineer as part of the pre-fabrication/pre-erection conference noted in Section 05 12 00 - Article 3.8, item A. All of the following elements must be in place to be considered as demonstrating equivalence:
 - a. All welders are qualified per American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1. Documentation of welder qualification is available for review by inspection personnel.

- b. Written welding procedures, compliant with AWS D1.1 specifications, are provided to, and used by all welders.
 - c. Written bolt tightening procedures, compliant with Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) specifications, are in provided for, and used in all bolting work.
 - d. Written procedures for contract and project specification review are provided to all individuals in the organization responsible to assure contract compliance. These procedures shall include a system for requests for information necessary to resolve discrepancies or variations from contract requirements.
 - e. Written procedures for inspection and the qualification of inspection personnel to verify that product quality meets project requirements. Inspection procedures shall meet AWS D1.1 requirements for "Contractor's Inspector" and RCSC requirements.
 - f. Written material procurement procedures are in place to ensure that material is ordered in accordance with design drawings and specifications.
 - g. Written inspection procedures are in place to ensure material received meets the purchase order and ASTM requirements.
 - h. Written procedures for correction of non-conforming work are provided to, and used by all shop personnel performing such work.
2. Steel Erectors - shall be a qualified erector who participates in the AISC certification program and is designated an AISC Certified Steel Erector (CSE). Erectors that do not participate in the AISC certification program must present documentation to demonstrate equivalent quality management process and procedures that will be reviewed by the resident engineer as part of the pre-fabrication/pre-erection conference noted in Section 05 12 00 - Article 3.8, item A. All of the following elements must be in place to be considered as demonstrating equivalence:
- a. All welders are qualified per American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1. Documentation of welder qualification is available for review by inspection personnel.
 - b. Written welding procedures, compliant with AWS D1.1 specifications, are provided to, and used by all welders.

- c. Written bolt tightening procedures, compliant with Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) specifications, are in provided for, and used in all bolting work.
 - d. Written procedure for fall protection is provided for and periodically updated and recorded by a person trained in fall protection and authorized to require needed corrections to the procedure.
 - e. All crane operators are CCO certified and equivalently trained and/or experienced.
 - f. Project specific erection plans with written hoisting and erection requirements are provided for and used in the field.
 - g. Written documentation of safety orientation for newly hired workers.
 - h. Written procedures for contract and project specification review are provided to all individuals in the organization responsible to assure contract compliance. These procedures shall include a system for requests for information necessary to resolve discrepancies or variations from contract requirements.
 - i. Written procedures for inspection and the qualification of inspection personnel to verify that product quality meets project requirements. Inspection procedures shall meet AWS D1.1 requirements for "Contractor's Inspector" and RCSC requirements.
 - j. Written procedures for correction of non-conforming work are provided to, and used by all field personnel performing such work.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the Controlling Contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer.
- C. Additional quality assurance requirements for members and connections of the Seismic Load Resisting System (SLRS) shall be made in accordance with the requirements of AISC 341 and AWS D1.8.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for

Buildings and Bridges, and by Standard Mill Practice - AISC Steel Construction Manual, Thirteenth Edition, Page 1-9), except as follows:

1. Elevation tolerance for column splice points at time member is erected is 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. Elevation tolerance for top surface of steel beams and girders at connections to columns at time floor is erected is 13 mm (1/2 inch).
3. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - LRFD Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- B. AISC: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, modified as follows.
 1. Section 3. - Design Drawings and Specifications, Paragraph 3.3 Discrepancies, Delete the paragraph: "When discrepancies exist between the Design Drawings and Specifications, the Design Drawings shall govern..."
 2. Section 4 - Approval, Paragraph 4.4.1; Delete subparagraph (b) "Confirmation that the Owner's Designated Representative for Design has reviewed and approved the Connection details shown on the Shop and Erection Drawings..."
- C. AISC: Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
- D. AISC: Prequalified Connections for Special and Intermediate Steel Moment Frames for Seismic Applications

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Include complete details, schedules, procedures and diagrams for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members. Provide all dimensional and geometric information, grade of steel, shop surface treatments and shop connections. Shop drawings shall not be reproductions of the Contract Drawings. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Clearly distinguish between shop and field welds. Clearly indicate welds that are designated as Demand Critical (DC) and part of the SLRS (CVN). Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorage. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, lengths and locations of structural members, indicating stiffener and continuity plates, bolts, fasteners, welds and attachments. Indicate where backing bars are to be removed and locations where weld tabs are to be removed.

- C. Certificates (to be provided in English):
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel for all connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
 - 5. High strength bolts
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Record Surveys.
- F. Review of submittals and shop drawings covers only the general scheme and character of the details. Such review does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the contract documents.
- G. Wedge and Adhesive Anchor Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturers data to include description, type, reference numbers, sizes, installation methods and design values recognized by testing agency.
 - 2. ICC-ES reports showing compliance with specified criteria.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - 2005, (AISC 360-05).
 - 2. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges , 2005, (AISC 341-05)
 - 3. Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings, Including Supplement No. 1, 2005 (AISC 341-05).
 - 4. Prequalified Connections for Special and Intermediate Steel Moment Frames for Seismic Applications, 2005, (AISC 358-05).
 - 5. Steel Construction Manual, Thirteenth Edition, 2005.
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - B18.22.1-65(R2008).....Plain Washers
 - B18.22M-81(R2000).....Metric Plain Washers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A6/A6M-09.....Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A108/A108M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloyed, Cold-Finish

A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A242/A242M-04(R2009)....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

A283/A283M-03(R2007)....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A435/435M-01.....Standard Specification for Straight-Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Steel Plates

A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A572/A572M-07.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

A780-06.....Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

A898/898M-01.....Standard Specification for Straight Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Rolled Steel Structural Shapes

A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes

C1107-05.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

F436-04.....Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers

F844-04e1.....Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain
(Flat), Unhardened for General Use
F1554-04.....Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel,
36,55 and 105 ksi Yield Strength
F1852-08.....Standard Specification for "Twist Off" Type
Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer
Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi
Minimum Tensile Strength

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.8/D1.8M-05.....Structural Welding Code - Seismic Supplement
C4.1-G.....Oxygen Cutting Surface Roughness Gauge
C4.1-WC.....Criteria for Describing Oxygen-Cut Surfaces

F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering
Foundation:

Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing,
Repair

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29.....FR Part 1926-2001 Safety Standards for Steel
Erection

1.8 DEFINITIONS

- A. Heavy Structural Sections -ASTM A6 hot rolled shapes with flanges thicker than 1.5 inches, and plates exceeding 2 inches in thickness.
- B. Seismic Load Resisting System (SLRS) - assembly of structural elements that resist seismic forces and the interconnections between the elements. The SLRS does not include elements that provide out-of-plane bracing to components of the SLRS nor components designed to resist gravity loads only.
- C. Demand Critical Welds (DC)- structural welds identified on the drawings applicable to the designated SLRS. All welds that are part of the SLRS are demand critical welds unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Protected Zones - portions of the moment frame connections where miscellaneous connections such as tack welds, erection aids, shear studs, decking attachments, bolts, screws or other such attachments are prohibited.
- E. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS) - applies to members specifically designated by the Contract Documents.
- F. Building SLRS Descriptions:

- G. Administration Building : Moment frame beams, column, RBS connections, drag members, drag connections, grade beam members and connections, braced frame members and connections.
- H. Training Building: Moment frame beams, column, RBS connections, drag members, drag connections, braced frame members and connections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Wide Flange Shapes: A992.
- B. Structural Channels and angles: A36
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.
 - 3. High-strength bolts, twist-off assemblies: ASTM F1852.
- F. Plates: A36 or A572 Gr 50 as noted on drawings
- G. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.
- H. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.
- I. Anchor Rods: ASTM A1554, Grade as indicated on the drawings, with matching ASTM A563 nuts and ASTM F436 Type 1 washers.
- J. Shear Connectors (Automatic End Welded Studs): Headed stud type, ASTM A 108, Grade 1015 through 1020, cold finished low-carbon steel, minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi; sizes and numbers as indicated, and dimensions complying with AISC Specifications
- K. Welding materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded. Electrodes to be low hydrogen E7XTX, E7XTXX or E70XXX as applicable.
- L. Welds that are part of the SLRS are to meet CVN toughness requirements in accordance with Section 7.3a of AISC 341.
- M. Welds designated as Demand Critical (DC) on the drawings shall also meet the additional requirements of Section 7.3b of AISC 341.
- N. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic aggregate type, complying with ASTM C1107 and capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi (48 MPa) at 28 days.
- O. Wedge Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in cracked concrete per ACI 355.2 and ICC-ES AC 193. Anchors to have a current ICC-ES report approved for cracked concrete (seismic) use under the 2006 IBC. Install

anchors in accordance with the ICC-ES report and manufacturers instructions.

- P. Adhesive Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in cracked concrete per ACI 355.2 and ICC-ES AC 308. Anchors to have a current ICC-ES report approved for cracked concrete (seismic) use under the 2006 IBC. Install anchors in accordance with the ICC-ES report and manufacturers instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than proof load given in Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or the turn-of-the-nut method.
- C. For the Seismic Load Resisting System (SLRS), additional welding and bolting requirements are to be followed as required in AWS D1.8 Seismic Supplement and AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions, and these provisions.

3.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabrication and quality Control in accordance with Chapter M of AISC 360.
- B. At beams supporting metal deck with concrete fill, space shear connectors at 12 inches on center, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Fabricate structural steel in one location, by one fabricator.
- D. Provide camber for beams and girders as noted on drawings. Where no camber is noted, provide natural camber up, except at cantilevers. Coordinate all Fabrication and QC activities with Quality Assurance activities to be performed by the Testing Laboratory identified in Section 01 45 29 of this Specification. Provide Testing Laboratory personnel with schedule, access, and documentation needed to ensure that testing activities can be performed without undue delay to the work.
- E. Field cutting or other alteration of structural steel is not allowed without prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- F. Repair galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 780

- G. Grout solidly between steel base and end plates and concrete bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for non-shrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.
- H. Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) written for each weld used on the project before the start of work. Include all information required by AWS D1.1 and the Sample Welding Form given in the Annex to AWS D1.1, including the power source and for demand critical welds, electrode manufacturer and trade name. Record the name of the individuals responsible for the suitability of the WPS on the WPS. Written procedure for back gouging, grinding, re-welding and the application of the reinforcing fillets as required for the completed weld.
- I. Procedure Qualification Records (PQR) for WPS's that are not pre-qualified per AWS D1.1 prior to the start of work. Submit a PQR for each weld made up of a combination of different welds and/or filler metals, even if those welds are individually qualified or prequalified.
- J. Distortion Control Program -specify welding sequence requirements for connections between beams and columns. Include the sequence of flange and web welding and bolting to maintain alignment of structural steel members where applicable.
- K. Contractor is solely responsible for the quality of the work.
- L. Shear connector welding: AWS D1.1.
- M. Do not shop weld studs to top flanges of floor beams. Field install studs after metal decking surface has been installed.
- N. Weld studs with automatically timed stud welding equipment connected to suitable source of direct current electrode negative power. Calibrate voltage, current, time, and gun settings for optimal welding based on manufacturer's recommendations
- O. Shop fabricate structural steel to the greatest extent possible. Where permissible, hot-dip galvanize members in completed assemblies.

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with Section 6, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.

- D. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication):
Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
- E. Galvanize all exterior structural steel members, connections and fasteners and other members called for on the Drawings.
- F. AESS members: Refer to Division 9 to ensure primer is compatible with specified finish paint.
- G. Members to receive intumescent coatings as required in Division 9 shall not have shop applied primer unless specifically required by the manufacturer.

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges and Chapter M of AISC 360..
- B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- C. The use of Post Weld Heat Treatment (PWHT) is permitted at the Contractor's option, but is not required. The use of PWHT shall meet the Stress-Relief Heat Treatment limitations of AWS D1.1, Section 5.8, and shall be used as needed to produce quality welds. The use of peening is permitted at the Contractor's option, but not required. Provide a written procedure for performing peening incorporated into the WPS for the joints to be peened.
- D. Non-fusible backing: Nonfusible backing materials, including ceramic and copper: permitted only with satisfactory welder qualification testing performed using the type of backing proposed for use, using the test plate shown in AWS D1.1-98, Figure 4.21, except that groove dimensions shall be as provided in the WPS and PQR. Should the joint include welding a beam flange to a column flange through an access hole, perform Supplementary Welder Qualification Test of Appendix B using the type of proposed backing material. Nonfusible weld tabs and short segments of nonfusible backing bars used at the ends of welds between shear tabs and column faces, or at the ends of continuity plate welds, special welding personnel and welding procedure qualification testing is not required. The welder shall be trained in the proper welding techniques for using such nonfusible weld tabs and backing bars prior to performing such welding on the project.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Repair galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A780.

3.6 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FABRICATION AND ERECTION OF MEMBERS AND CONNECTIONS OF THE SEISMIC LOAD RESISTING SYSTEM (SLRS)

- A. Members and connections of the SLRS (as noted on the drawings) shall meet additional fabrication and erection requirements for both welding and bolting as specified in the following Sections of AISC 341 and AISC 358 (where noted):
 - 5.2. - Shop Drawings
 - 5.3. - Erection Drawings
 - 6.1. - Material Specifications
 - 6.3. - Heavy Section CVN Requirements
 - 7.2. - Bolted Joints
 - 7.3. - Welded Joints (including all subsections)
 - 7.4. - Protected Zone
 - 7.5. - Continuity Plates and Stiffeners
 - W2.2 - Shop Drawings
 - W2.3 - Erection Drawings
 - W5 - Additional Welding Provisions (including all subsections)
 - W6 - Additional Welding Provisions for Demand Critical Welds Only (including all subsections)

3.7 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY CONTROL (QC) OF MEMBERS AND CONNECTIONS OF THE SEISMIC LOAD RESISTING SYSTEM (SLRS)

- A. Members and connections of the SLRS shall meet additional quality control tasks and documentation for both welding and bolting as specified in the following Sections of AISC 341:
 - Q.3. - Contractor Documents
 - Q.5. - Inspection Points and Frequencies, all tasks noted as "QC" (including all subsections)
 - W3.1 - QC Welding Inspectors
- B. Ultrasonically examine, prior to welding, all Heavy Structural Section columns for evidence of laminations, inclusions or other discontinuities in accordance with ASTM A435 or ASTM A 898, Level 1 criteria, in zones 3 inches above and below beam flange connection locations.

- C. Holes and Attachments: No holes may be drilled or punched in either flange of the beam within the length of the Protected Zone. Spot welds for the attachment of metal decking are permitted. The Contractor shall take adequate measures to ensure that other trades do not cause discontinuities in the Protected Zones (as defined in Section 7.4 of AISC 341) through the entire duration of the construction of the project.

3.8 PRE-FABRICATION/PRE-ERECTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Pre-Fabrication / Pre-Erection Conference: Prior to fabrication and following WPS approvals, convene a pre-construction meeting, or series of meetings to review fabrication and erection methods, submittals, sequencing, and testing and inspection as required. At least one such meeting shall be held prior to the start of both fabrication and erection. Representatives of Contractor's fabrication and erection personnel, Contractor's QC personnel, Testing Laboratory personnel, Resident Engineer, members of the Design Team and all other interested parties are to attend these meetings.

3.6 SURVEY:

- A. Prior to the submittal of any shop drawings for structural steel base plates or columns, a survey of all existing anchor rod locations and elevations shall be performed by a Land Surveyor or Civil Engineer registered in the State of Nevada and submitted to the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall retain and pay for these services in accordance with Section 10 00 00 of these specifications. The survey shall identify all anchor rod locations that do not comply with the tolerance limits specified in this Section, and the amount by which the anchor rod is out of tolerance. Resolution of anchor rod locations that do not meet these tolerance limits shall be made in accordance with Section 10 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, of these specifications. See also "SURVEY" portion of Section 10 00 00 of these specifications. Erection of columns and base plates will not be permitted until all such discrepancies are resolved and approved by the Resident Engineer. Reports shall be prepared by a Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section, 10 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel and anchor rods is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment

within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Code of Standard Practice.

- B. Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to Resident Engineer for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Code of Standard Practice and the requirements of this Section.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, sump pans, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- E. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.
- B. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A611-97.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
 - A653/A653M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-08.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)
- D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - 1. Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. Factory Mutual (FM Global):
 - 1. Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28: Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck Securement
 - 2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide (2002)
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)
 - MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking: ASTM A653, Structural Quality Grade 33 Fy min = 38 ksi.B.
Galvanizing: ASTM A653 G60.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- E. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- F. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise.
Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - 5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the Drawings. Fabricate cant strips from 1 mm (20 gauge) metal with a minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
 - 6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where a beam does not frame into a column.
 - 7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece of minimum 1.9 mm (14 gauge) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces utilized to act as a permanent support for all superimposed loads. Comply with the depth and minimum gage requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
 - 2. Finish: Galvanized G-60.
- C. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except for interstitial levels.
- E. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members. End laps of sheets of roof deck shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) and shall occur over supports.
- F. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
 - 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.

3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., or as noted on the drawings, whichever is smaller.
4. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. at every support, and at closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action. Attach split or partial panels to the structure in every valley. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur. Power driven fasteners may be used in lieu of welding for roof deck if strength equivalent to the welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
6. Provide any additional fastening necessary to comply with the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories and/or Factory Mutual to achieve the required ratings.
7. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 2.1 kPa (45 psf) at eave overhang and 1.4 kPa (30 psf) for other roof areas.

G. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.

6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

3.2 WELDING:

- A. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.3.

3.3 FIELD REPAIR:

- A. Areas scarred during erection.
- B. Welds to be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with American Iron And Steel Institute publication "Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics as specified herein.
- D. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
 - 1. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- E. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- F. Test Report - Stud base qualification.
- G. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.

- H. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the number, pattern, spacing and configuration of the shear studs for each beam and girder.
- I. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A108-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
- D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking and all Flashings: ASTM A653, Structural Quality suitable for shear stud weld-through techniques .
- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.

- C. Shear connector studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1015-1020, yield 350 Mpa (50,000 psi) minimum, tensile strength - 400 Mpa (60,000 psi) minimum, reduction of area 50 percent minimum. Studs of uniform diameter; heads shall be concentric and normal to shaft; stud, after welding free from any substance or defect which would interfere with its function as a shear connector. Studs shall not be painted or galvanized. Size of studs shall be as shown on drawings. Studs manufactured by a company normally engaged in the manufacture of shear studs and can furnish equipment suitable for weld-through installation of shear studs.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - 4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Steel decking depth, gage, and section properties to be as shown. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. In combination with concrete slab, capable of supporting total design loads on spans shown.

- C. Steel decking capable of safely supporting total, normal construction service loads without damage to decking unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units to project in standard widths and cut to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastening. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates at no additional cost to Government.
- H. Ceiling hanger loops, if used, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.
- I. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
 - 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
 - 3. Attach side laps of adjacent floor deck units per the drawings.

- J. Welding to conform to AWS D1.3 and done by competent experienced welding mechanics.
- K. Areas scarred during erection and welds shall be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck as required.
- M. Cutting and Fitting:
 - 1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
 - 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
 - 3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
 - 4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
 - 5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
 - 6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
- N. Installation of shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck to conform to AWS D1.1, Section 7, except all studs will be installed with automatically timed welding equipment and as specified below:
 - 1. Do not place reinforcing steel temperature mesh or other materials and equipment which will interfere with stud installation on steel deck until shear connector studs are installed.
 - 2. Steel deck sheets shall be free of oil, rust, dirt, and paint.

- between deck and beam. Surface to which stud is to be welded shall be clean and dry.
3. Rest metal deck tightly upon top flange of structural member with bottom of deck rib in full contact with top of beam flange.
 4. Weld studs only through a single thickness of deck. Place decking so that a butt joint is obtained. Place studs directly over beam web, where one row of studs are required.
 5. Ferrules specially developed for the weld-through technique must be used. Ferrules shall be appropriate for size of studs used and be removed after welding.
 6. Submit report of successful test program for stud base qualification as required by AWS D1.1, Appendix K.

3.2 CLEANING:

- A. Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- C. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing with the minimum physical and structural properties indicated.
- C. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
 1. Design Gravity, Wind, and Seismic Loads: As indicated.
 2. Design Blast Loads: Per specification 013600.
 3. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall Wind and Seismic loading: Lateral deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
 - b. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall Blast loading: Lateral deflection of 1/30 of the wall height.

- c. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall supporting masonry veneer
Wind and Seismic loading: Lateral deflection of 1/600 of the
wall height.
4. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
 5. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
 6. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
 7. Design exterior framing systems to resist reactions from window and door systems. Coordinate loading with the window and door designers.
 8. Design connections of the exterior framing to the edge of the structural slab without exceeding the maximum loading shown in 15/S-5301.
 9. Design connections of the exterior framing bracing to the bottom of the structural slab without exceeding 1800 lbs/ft of vertical force. In lieu of connecting to the slab connections may be made directly to the steel beam framing, but must be made to the top 1/3 of the beam height.
 10. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified registered Nevada professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A153/A153M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A307-10.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs
A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

E1190-95(R2007).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-
Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural
Members

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.

2.2 WALL FRAMING:

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness:
0.0566 inch Minimum (16 gauge).
 - 2. Flange Width:
(1-5/8 inches) minimum at non-full height studs
(2-1/2 inch) minimum at full height floor to floor studs
 - 3. Web: Punched
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.

2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 1. Supplementary framing.
 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 3. Web stiffeners.
 4. Gusset plates.
 5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
 6. Stud kickers and girts.
 7. Reinforcement plates.

2.4 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency. Anchors to have ICC certification for seismic loads in cracked concrete.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.5 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION:

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.

- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- K. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.
- L. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- M. Provide an additional joist under parallel partitions, unless otherwise shown, when partition length exceeds one-half joist span and when floor and roof openings interrupt one or more spanning members.
- N. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- O. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- P. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.

C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.

D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR:

A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (12, 14A, 14C)
 - 2. Frames: (24E)
 - 3. Guards
 - 4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
 - 5. Gratings
 - 6. Shelf Angles
 - 7. Gas Racks
 - 8. Plate Door Sill
 - 9. Safety Nosings
 - 10. Ladders
 - 11. Railings: (10)
 - 12. Screened Access Doors

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Trap door	Wheel guards
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various

- components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Anodized finish as specified.
 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

- A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
- A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- A312/A312M-11.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
- A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03(R2011).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
- F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
- SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot).
- E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m² (250 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.

5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.
- K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.

4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.

- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.

- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:

1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
4. Use threaded rod hangers.
5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For typical items supported by metal stud partitions see drawings for backing requirements.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:

1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

E. For Exam Room Light:

1. Fabricate as required to suit equipment furnished.
2. Drill leveling plate for light fixture bolts.

F. Supports for Accordion Partition Tracks, Exercise Equipment, and Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:

1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
 - b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:

1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.

1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.

2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

C. Wheel Guards:

1. Construct wheel guards of not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick cast iron.
2. Provide corner type, with flanges for bolting to walls.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.

B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.

C. Steel Covers:

1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

D. Cast Iron Covers

1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

F. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
 1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.

2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.

H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:

1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.
3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.

I. Plank Gratings:

1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.

J. Cast Iron Gratings:

1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

2.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.11 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
 1. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
 2. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.
- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

2.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.13 LADDERS

- A. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
 - 2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
 - 3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
 - 4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
 - 5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.
- B. Aluminum Ladders:
 - 1. Fixed-rail type, constructed of structural aluminum, with mill finish.
 - 2. Fabricate side rails and rungs of size and design shown, with the rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to the rails.
 - 3. Where shown fabrication side rails curved, twisted and formed into gooseneck.

4. Fabricate angle brackets at top and bottom and intermediate brackets where shown. Drill for bolting.

C. Ladder Rungs:

1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.14 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
 - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
 - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
8. Gates:
 - a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
 - b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
 - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
 - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
 - e. Provide padlock eyes where shown.
9. Chains:
 - a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot)

and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.

- b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
 - c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
 - d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.
- E. Aluminum Railings:
- 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
 - 2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
 - 3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
 - 4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
 - 5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
 - 6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.
- F. Stainless Steel Railings:
- 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
 - 2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
 - 3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
 - 4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
 - 5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

2.15 SCREENED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Galvanized ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
- B. Wall frame:
 - 1. Fabricate frame from steel angles or channels as shown.
 - 2. Continuously weld 38 x 13 mm (1-1/2 x 1/2 inch) steel channel door stop to angle frame. Cut out lock strike opening in channel.
 - 3. Miter and weld channel frame at corners. Reinforce corner with 3 mm (1/8 inch) plate angle.

4. Reinforce channel frame with 3 x 150 mm (1/8 x 6 inch) long steel plate at channel back to cutout for latch. Cutout lock strike opening in channel face. Drill and tap for hinge anchorage.
5. Drill jambs for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt anchors at top and bottom and not over 450 mm (18 inches) between top and bottom.
6. Fabricate frame for door to sit flush with face of frame.

C. Doors

1. Fabricate door using steel channel frame with 3 mm (1/8 inch) angle plate reinforcing at corners.
2. Miter and weld corners.
3. Fabricate lock box of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) plate and weld to channel surround.
4. Provide wire mesh constructed of 3.5 mm (0.135 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire crimped and woven into 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) diamond mesh pattern. Fasten the wire mesh to door frames by bending the ends of each strand of wire over through channel clinched and welded to channel door frame.
5. Weld steel plate back-bands to channel door frame at hinge stiles only.
6. Screen on doors in exterior walls.
 - a. Fabricate rewirable frame for screen from either extruded or tubular aluminum.
 - b. Design to allow for removing or replacement frame and screening or adjoining items without damage.
 - c. Use aluminum insect screening specified.
 - d. Use stainless steel fasteners for securing screen to door.

D. Hardware:

1. Install hinged door to fixed frame with two 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) brass or bronze hinges.
2. Install lock or latch specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE in lockbox.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.

2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:
 1. Securely anchor hangers of continuous steel channel above pilasters to structure above.
 2. Bolt continuous steel angle at wall to masonry or weld to face of each metal stud.
 3. Secure brace for steel channels over toilet stall pilasters to wall angle supports with bolts at each end spaced as shown.
 4. Install diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
 5. Install stud bolts in lower flange of channel before installing furred down ceiling over toilet stalls.

6. Install support for ceiling hung pilasters at entrance screen to toilet room similar to toilet stall pilasters.
- C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- D. Support at Ceiling for X-ray Tube Stand and Radiographic Equipment:
1. Bolt modular steel channel frames to hangers as shown, anchored to structure above.
 2. Fasten frames with modular channel manufacturers fittings, bolts, and nuts. Space modular channel supports and hangers as shown and as required to suit equipment furnished.
 3. Install closure plates in channels at ceiling where channel opening is visible. Coordinate and cut plates to fit tight against equipment anchors after equipment anchors are installed.
- E. Ceiling Support for Operating Light:
1. Anchor support to structure above as shown.
 2. Set leveling plate as shown level with ceiling.
 3. Secure operating light to leveling plate in accordance with light manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:
1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
 2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.
- G. Support for cantilever grab bars:
1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
 2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.
- H. Supports for Trapeze Bars:
1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
 2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.

3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

I. Support for Communion Rail Posts:

1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.
3. Use lag bolts.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.4 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.5 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.6 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of Trench, Stairwell, Openings in Slab and where shown.
- B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:

1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.
- C. Wheel Guards:
1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
 2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.7 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.8 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.9 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.10 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.11 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
 - 2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.
- C. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed. Build ladder rungs into masonry as the work progresses.
 - 2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
 - 3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.12 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
 - 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
 - 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
 - 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
 - 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
 - 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:
 - 1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
 - 3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

E. Chains:

1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
 - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

F. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.13 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with finished concrete slab or curb.
- B. Secure well linings to structure with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- C. Bolt ceiling hatch to well lining angle brace and to angle iron frames near corners and 300 mm (12 inches) on centers with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) roundhead machine screws.
- D. Coordinate sidewalk door drain connections with plumbing work.

3.14 SCREENED ACCESS DOOR

- A. Set frame in opening so that clearance at jambs is equal and secure with expansion bolts.
- B. Use shims at bolts to prevent deformation of frame members in prepared openings.
- C. Set frame in mortar bed and build in anchors as the masonry work progresses.
- D. Grout jambs solid with mortar.

- E. Secure insect screen to inside of door with stainless steel fasteners on doors in exterior walls.

3.15 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.16 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.
 - 2. Industrial stairs: Closed and open riser stairs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete fill for treads and platforms: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Requirements for shop painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. RESILIENT STAIR TREADS: SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99 (R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60000 psi Tensile
Strength
 - A653/653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
 - A563-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
 - A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength, Low-Alloy
 - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates

- A1011-10.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled
Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
Manuals:
Metal Bar Gratings (ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531-09)
AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube
- E. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
2001.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design stairs to support a live load of 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot).
- B. Structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- D. Design pipe railings in accordance with NAAMM Pipe Railing Manual for 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.
- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008.
- D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM 786.
- F. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A446, with properties conforming to AISI Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- G. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011.
- H. Iron Castings: ASTM A48, Class 30.
- I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Fasteners:
1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
 2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.

B. Welding:

1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1 and sheet steel, AWS D1.3.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
4. Remove welding splatter.

C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.

D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.

F. Shop Prime Painting: Prepare surface and apply primer as specified for ferrous metals in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 RAILINGS

A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe with flush.

1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.

C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.

D. Space intermediate posts not over six feet on center between end post.

E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.

F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS

A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.

B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel // Fabricate pans for platforms from steel decking where shown //.

C. Form risers with sanitary cove.

D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.

E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

2.6 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS

A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.

B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:

1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.

3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.
 4. Provide flat sheet steel risers for stairs with steel plate treads where shown.
- C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:
1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manuals.
 2. Provide end banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
 3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
 4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
 5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION

- A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill any gap between the stringer and surrounding shaft wall. Weld and finish with prime and paint finish of adjoining steel.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING

- A. When installation is complete, clean field welds and surrounding areas to bright metal, and coat with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- B. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- C. Touch up abraded galvanized areas with zinc rich paint as specified in section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- C. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05.....Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

- B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
and Metallic Drive Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
A47-99(R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
Process
C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in
thickness
C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
D143-09.....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of
Testing
D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
D2559-10a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products
for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure
Conditions
D3498-11.....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber
Framing for Floor Systems
F844-07a.....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
General Use
F1667-11.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)
- I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
 - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
- C. Sizes:
 - 1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
 - 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- D. Moisture Content:
 - 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
 - 2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - 3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
- E. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
 - 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- F. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
 - 2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less

than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.

3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:
 1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
 2. Wall sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 1. ASTM F844.
 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - e. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Adhesives:

1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.

B. Fasteners:

1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
 - c. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - d. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - e. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
 - f. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
 - 1) Subflooring or Sheathing:
 - a) 150 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two-8d.

- b) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 150 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 250 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 300 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 500 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.

2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.

- a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.

4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.

5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.

6. Screws to Join Wood:

- a. Where shown or option to nails.
- b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
- c. Spaced same as nails.

7. Installation of Timber Connectors:

- a. Conform to applicable requirements of the NFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
- b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.

C. Set blocking level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.

- 1. Space anchor bolts 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 150 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 175 mm (7 inches) in width.

2. Use shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.
- F. Sheathing:
 1. Use plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
 2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
 3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
 4. Install 50 mm by 100 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 16 63
CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies cement board sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: 1. Cement board panels, 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
 - 2. Fasteners, each type used.
 - 3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 - 4. Water barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Cement board sheathing.
 - 2. Reinforcing tape.
 - 3. Fasteners.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.
- B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
 - C1325-08.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
 - D226-09.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 - D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
- C. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - UU-B-790.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber INT AMD 1 (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant)

D. Gypsum Association:

GA253.....Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT BOARD SHEATHING

A. Conform to ASTM C1325, except as follows.

B. Property Minimum Average Value

1. Flame Spread	5
2. Smoke Density	0
3. Thickness	13 mm (1/2 inch)
4. Minimum Width	800 mm (32 inches)

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not acceptable.

B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, Type II, 13.6 kg (30 lb).

C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586

D. Joint Reinforcing Tape:

1. Minimum 100 mm (4-inches) wide open mesh alkali resistant.
2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Cement Board manufacturer.

E. Water Barrier: FS UU-B-790. Type I (Barrier paper), Grade D (Water-vapor permeable). Other products meeting or exceeding the Federal specification for a water barrier with water vapor permeability are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install units when temperature is below 4.5 degrees Celsius (40 degrees F).

B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 10 degrees Celsius (50 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than seven days before installation.

B. Installing Water Barrier over Framing Members:

1. Apply roof cement or tape to framing members sufficient to adhere and support water barrier.
2. Use either organic felt or water barrier.
3. Apply barrier shingle fashion with horizontal joints lapped not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Lap end joints over framing, not less than 100 mm (4 inches) cemented together with roof cement, stagger end joints.

4. Do not leave over 300 mm (12-inch) wide strip exposed when work is stopped.
5. Coordinate with installation of flashing to lap water barrier over flashing. Install weeps every 600 mm (24 inches) or as detailed, directly above flashing. Provide for clear exit of water to exterior.
6. Repair torn or cut barrier with barrier patch spanning framing space cemented to surface along top and side edges.

C. Installing Cement Board Units:

1. Apply cement board sheathing immediately over water barrier in accordance with GA-253, with rounded edges and rough side to exterior, except as specified otherwise.
2. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2-inch) from the edge of the unit.
3. Install screws so that the screw heads do not penetrate the surface of unit.
4. Install 13 mm (1/2-inch) wide horizontal control joints at floors and vertical control joints not over 4.87 m (16 feet) on center unless shown otherwise, maintain alignment.
5. Stop units at edges of building expansion joints.
6. Minimum bearing over framing members: 19 mm (3/4-inch.)

D. Joint and Surface Treatment: Apply joint reinforcing tape over joints, exposed edges, and corners using adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

E. Leave surface flush and ready to receive subsequent finishes.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect board with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.
- B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.
 1. Fill cracks.
 2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
 3. Replace broken or damaged boards.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
 - Seats and benches in locker rooms
 - Counter Shelf
 - Interview Booth
 - Chair Rail/Handrail
 - Wood Bumpers

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.
- F. Other Countertops: Division 11, EQUIPMENT and Division 12, FURNISHINGS.
- G. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork items - Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:
 - Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating preservative treatment and/or fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
 - 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- F. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Finish hardware
2. Sinks with fittings
3. Electrical components

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Resident Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of 21⁰C (70⁰F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A53-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,
Welded and Seamless
 - A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B26/B26M-09.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.11-04.....Cabinet Locks
 - A156.16-02.....Auxiliary Hardware
- E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
 - A208.1-99.....Wood Particleboard
- G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
 - AWPA C1-03.....All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by
Pressure Processes

- H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - AWI-99.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and
Quality Certification Program
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
 - PS20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
 - MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion
 - A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive
 - FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
 - FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
 - MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Grading and Marking:
 - 1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
 - 2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Sizes:
 - 1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
 - 2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.
- C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.
- D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
 - 1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
 - 2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.
- E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Softwood Plywood:

1. Prod. Std.
2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
 - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - a. Exterior Type, and species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
5. Shelving Plywood:
 - a. Interior Type, any species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
6. Other: As specified for item.

B. Hardwood Plywood:

1. HPVA: HP.1
2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
3. Inside of Building:
 - a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
 - b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
4. On Outside of Building:
 - a. Use Type I, (exterior) A Grade veneer for natural or stained and varnish finish.
 - b. Use Type I, (exterior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
5. Use plain sliced red oak unless specified otherwise.
6. Fire Retardant Treated (FRT) plywood, rated for use in locations either indicated on required.
7. Preservative (Pressure) Treated Plywood for use in wet, damp or exterior conditions. Rot, termite and insect resistant plywood. Acceptable materials include only those treated for dimensional stability and increased strength.
8. Combination Pressure Treated/Fire Retardant Treated plywood.
9. Use Marine Board for countertops with sinks.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. NPA A208.1
- B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
 - 1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
- C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
 - 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.5 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

- A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.
- B. Perforated hardboard (Pegboard): Type 1, Tempered perforated 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter holes, on 25 mm (1 inch) centers each way, smooth surface one side.
- C. Wall paneling at gas chain rack: Type 1, tempered, Fire Retardant treated, smooth surface on side.

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
- C. For Exterior Millwork: Unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.7 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.8 ALUMINUM CAST

ASTM B26

2.9 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

2.10 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
3. Fasteners:
 - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Finish Hardware

1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
 - b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - c. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
 - d. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
 - e. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
 - f. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
 - g. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
 - h. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - b. Sliding Door: E07162.
3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
 - a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
 - b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
 - c. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
 - d. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
 - 1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
 - 2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

5. Pipe Bench Supports:
 - a. Pipe: ASTM A53.
6. Fabricated Wall Bench Supports:
 - a. Steel Angles: ASTM A36 steel with chrome finish, or ASTM A167, stainless steel with countersunk wood screws, holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal member.
 - b. Use 38 mm by 38 mm by 5 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle thick drilled for screw and bolt holes unless shown otherwise. Drill 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes for anchors on vertical member, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center between ends or corners.
 - c. Stainless steel bars brackets: ASTM A167, fabricated to shapes shown, Number 4 finish. Use 50 mm by 5 mm (2 inch by 3/16 inch) bars unless shown otherwise. Drill for anchors and screws. Drill countersunk wood screw holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal members and not less than two 13 mm (1/4 inch) hole for anchors on vertical member.
7. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
 - a. Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
 - b. Baked enamel prime coat finish.
8. Folding Shelf Bracket:
 - a. Steel Shelf bracket, approximately 400 mm by 400 mm (16 by 16 inches), folding type with baked gray enamel finish or chrome plated finish.
 - b. Bracket legs shall be approximately 28 mm (1-1/8 inches) wide.
 - c. Distance from center line of hinge pin to back of vertical leg shall be 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) or provide for wood spacer if hinge line is at joint of vertical and horizontal leg.
 - d. Distance from face to face of bracket when closed shall be 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Brackets shall automatically lock when counter is raised parallel to floor and shall unlock manually.
 - f. Each bracket shall support not less than 68 Kg (150 pounds) evenly distributed.
9. Edge Strips Moldings:
 - a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.
 - c. Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.

10. Rubber or Vinyl molding
 - a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
 - b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
 - c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
11. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.11 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
 3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.12 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.
- B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.
- D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
- E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:
 1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
 2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
 - b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum
- F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:
 1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
 2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
 3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.
- G. Locations for use of Fire Retardant Treatment: The following list is NOT intended to be comprehensive. The list contains but is not limited to:
 1. Any wood products within rated partitions.
 2. Any wood products forming part of a rated assembly.

3. Any wood products enclosed within a gypsum wallboard partition.
4. Any wood products required to be treated by NFPA requirements.
5. Any wood products required to be treated per VA requirements.

2.13 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWP Standards.

- B. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

2.14 ACOUSTICAL PANEL

- A. Performance criteria:

1. NRC 19 mm (3/4 inch) adhesive mounting direct to substrate.
2. Composite flame spread: ASTM E84, 25 or less.
3. Smoke developed: ASTM E84, 140 or less.

- B. Glass fiber panel covered with fabric.

1. Glass fiber panel one inch thick minimum, self supporting of density required for minimum NRC.
2. Fabric covering treated to resist stains and soil, bonded directly to the glass fiber panel face, flat bonded directly to the glass fiber panel face, flat wrinkle-free surface.

- C. Adhesive: As recommended by panel manufacturers.

2.15 FABRICATION

- A. General:

1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:

- a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter and sills including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.
- B. Seats and Benches:
1. Fabricate from 50 mm (2 inch) stock strips of plain-sawed White Oak, or Maple. Use preservative treated softwood for exterior seats.
 2. Solid seats securely glued together of spliced, doweled, or double tongued and grooved wood pieces. Where open joints are indicated, work each wood piece from solid stock.
 3. Round top edges and corners where exposed.
- C. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:
1. Cut mounting strips from 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches) softwood stock, with exposed edge slightly rounded.
 2. Cut wood shelf from softwood 1 inch stock, of width shown, exposed edge slightly rounded. Option: Use 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) softwood edge nosing on exposed edge, slightly rounded.
 3. Plastic laminate covered, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with edges and ends having plastic molded edge strips. Size, finish and number as shown.
 4. Rod or Closet Bar: L03131. Combination Garment and Shelf Support, intermediate support for closet bar: B04051 for rods over 1800 mm (6 feet) long.
- D. Interview Booth:
1. Fabricate to AWI premium grade construction.
 2. Use softwood for framing, space members not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center. Use softwood for counter concealed members and mounting strip for writing surface.
 3. Use red oak for exposed hardwood trim.
 4. Use red oak veneer plywood for exposed wood finish.
 5. Acoustical panel glued to plywood substrate.
 6. Use decorative plastic laminate writing surface pattern on counter.

7. Secure writing surfaces to divided panels with screws and to center support with mounting strips screwed to panel and top at underside.
- E. Folding Shelves: Dressing (Make-Up) Type B Counter and Counter Shelf Type A.
 1. Use red oak back stop and mounting strips.
 2. Fabricate fold down shelf with plastic laminate finish over core.
 3. Use hardwood mounting strip at wall behind folding shelf bracket in thickness to permit shelf to fold down without interfering with back stop. Secure to back stop.
- F. Thru-Wall Counter or Pass Thru Counter.
 1. Fabricate counter as shown. Return hardwood edge to metal frame at ends. Fabricate to join other counters where shown.
 2. Cut to fit metal frame profile.
 3. Fabricate to receive sliding pass window track when shown; specified in Section 08 56 19, PASS WINDOWS.
 4. Use angle and fabricated shelf bracket supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21⁰C (70⁰F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
 2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
 3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
 4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
 5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
 6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.

7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
8. Exterior Work: Joints shall be close fitted, metered, tongue and grooved, rebated, or lapped to exclude water and made up in thick white lead paste in oil.

B. Seats and Benches:

1. Use stainless steel countersunk screws to secure wood seats to brackets, angle, or pipe supports.
2. Use stainless steel or chrome plated steel bolts for anchorage to walls. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts in steel stud walls and hollow masonry. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts in solid masonry or concrete.
3. Wall Benches: Support within 150 mm (6 inches) near ends and not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers with stainless steel bar brackets under bench secured to seat and wall.
4. Corner Seats: Support on continuous angles secured to seat and walls.
5. Freestanding Benches: Support within 200 mm (8 inches) of ends and not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers with pipe bench supports.

C. Communication Center Counters and Interview Booths:

1. Secure framing to floor with expansion bolts.
2. Secure counter top to support with wood cleats or metal angles screwed on 150 mm (6 inch) centers.
3. Conceal fasteners on corridor side. Exposed fasteners permitted under counter top and in knee spaces on staff side.

D. Shelves:

1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
 - a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
 - c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.

2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.
 - a. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 13 00
SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies sheet waterproofing materials used for shower pan waterproofing in personnel showers.
- B. Sheet membrane flashing used for flashing masonry and other materials.
- C. Breathable Rain Screen Membrane used to waterproof sheathing behind rain screen materials including Metal panel systems, Polymer Based (Phenolic) Wall Panels and elsewhere.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. For rain screen application: Section 07 42 00 POLYMER BASED WALL PANELS
- B. For shower pan waterproofing: Section 09 30 13 CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING
- C. For coordination with shower drains: Division 15 sections.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

Approval by the Resident Engineer is required of products of proposed manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Sheet waterproofing.
 - 2. Printed installation instructions.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Sheet waterproofing manufacturer's approval of adhesive used.
 - 2. Waterproofing tests report indicating that water test as specified has been made for each shower area and that each area was found to be watertight.
 - 3. That rain screen installations have been inspected and any defects have been repaired or replaced based on manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Sheet waterproofing, 150 mm (6 inches) square.
 - 2. Waterproofed building paper, 150 mm² (6 inches square).
 - 3. Adhesive, 0.24 L (1/2 pint).
 - 4. Primers and conditioners, 1/2 pint.

5. Any accessories, two each.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name marked thereon.
- B. Unload and store so as to prevent injury to materials.
- C. Do not store material in areas where temperature is lower than 10°C (50°F), or where prolonged temperature is above 32°C (90°F).

1.6 WARRANTY

Shower pan waterproofing is subject to the terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years. All other waterproofing membrane and flashing shall have warranty periods of five years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec.):
UU-B-790A INT AMD.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft,
Waterproof, Water Repellent ad Fire Resistant)
- C. ASTM E2178: Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.
- D. ASTM E283: Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- E. ASTM E1677 Specification for Air Retarder (AR) Material or System for Low-Rise Framed Building Walls
- F. ASTM E330: Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- G. ASTM E331: Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- H. ASTM E96: Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- I. CGSB 37-GP-56M: Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated, and Reinforced.
- J. ASTM E96 - Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
- K. ASTM D570 - Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
- L. ASTM E154 - Test Method for Water Vapor Retarders used in contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls or as Ground Cover
- M. ASTM D1004 - Test Method for Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
- N. ASTM D1938 - Test Method for Tear Propagation Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting by a Single-Tear Method
- O. ASTM D1876 - Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives
- P. ASTM D1970 - Standard Specifications for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection

- Q. D412 - Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber & Thermoplastic Rubbers
and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHOWER PAN WATERPROOFING SHEET:

- A. Rubber type sheet formed of non-reinforced, homogeneous, impermeable, sheeting compound reduced to thermoplastic state, resistant to fungus, mildew and bacteria, not less than 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick.
- B. Asphaltic sheet formed with a laminated asphalt construction consisting of eight plies of Kraft paper bonded and saturated by seven layers of asphalt, reinforced with three layers of glass fibers and faced with polyethylene sheet; total weight 1.9 kg/m² (0.40 pounds per square foot).

2.2 ADHESIVES AND PRIMERS:

- A. As furnished by the manufacturer of the sheet waterproofing.
- B. Compatible with adjacent materials where contact occurs.

2.3 WATERPROOFED BUILDING PAPER:

Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade C.

2.4 CONCRETE PATCHING COMPOUND:

- A. Portland cement base, acrylic polymer compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors.
- B. Have not less than the following physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength - 25 mPa (3500 psi).
 - 2. Tensile strength - 7 mPa (1000 psi).
 - 3. Flexural strength - 7 mPa (1000 psi).
 - 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 50 mm (two inches) thick, being brought to a feather edge, and being troweled to a smooth finish.
- D. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.5 SELF ADHERED VAPOR PERMEABLE AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE SYSTEM

- A. Primary air and rain barrier membrane for temperatures above 40 degrees F and rising shall be a self-adhering sheet membrane consisting of a microporous film laminate, backed with an applied adhesive, which allows water vapor to permeate through while acting as a barrier to air and rain water. Membrane shall have the following physical properties:
 - 1 Air leakage: <0.002 CFM/ft² @ 1.6 lbs/ft² to ASTM E283-91 and ASTM E283 and have no increased air leakage when subjected to a sustained wind load of 10.5 lbs/ft² for 1 hour and gust wind load pressure of

- 62.8 lbs/ft² for 10 seconds when tested at 1.6 lbs/ft² to ASTM E331.
- 2 Water vapor permeance: 37 perms to ASTM E96.
 - 3 Minimum Membrane Thickness: 17 mils.
 - 4 Low temperature flexibility -40 degrees F: Pass to ASTM D3111.
 - 5 Low temperature flexibility -40 degrees F: Pass to ASTM D3111.
 - 6 Hydrostatic Water Resistance: 18 psi ASTM D751 Procedure A.
- B. Self-Adhered membrane for all window and window sill flashings, door openings, inside and outside corners and other transitions shall be a UV stable SBS modified bitumen, self-adhering sheet membrane complete with dual layers of high strength polyethylene with surface layer of metallic aluminum film. Membrane shall have the following physical:
- 1 Peel Adhesion to Primed Steel 15.0 to ASTM D1000
 - 2 Vapor permeance: 0.014 perms to ASTM E96
 - 3 Minimum Membrane Thickness: 0.0443 inches (45 mils)
 - 4 Low temperature flexibility: -15 degrees F to ASTM D146
 - 5 Elongation: 85% to ASTM D412-modified
- C. Through-wall flashing membrane (Self-Adhering) shall be an SBS modified bitumen, self-adhering sheet membrane complete with a cross-laminated polyethylene film. Membrane shall have the following physical properties:
- 1 Membrane Thickness: 0.0394 inches (40 mils).
 - 2 Film Thickness: 4.0 mils.
 - 3 Flow (ASTM D5147): Pass @ 212 degrees F.
 - 4 Puncture Resistance: 134 lbf to ASTM E154.
 - 5 Tensile Strength (film): 5723 psi ASTM D882.
 - 6 Tear Resistance: 13lbs. MD to ASTM D1004.
 - 7 Low temperature flexibility: -22 degrees F to CGSB 37-GP-56M.
- D. Primer for self-adhering membranes at temperatures above 25 degrees F shall be a polymer emulsion based adhesive, quick setting. Primer shall have the following physical properties:
1. Weight: Minimum 8.7 lbs/gal.
 2. Solids by weight: Minimum 53%.
 3. Water based, no solvent odors, low VOC.
 4. Drying time (initial set): Average 30 minutes at 50% RH and 70 degrees F.
- E. Penetration and termination sealant (Where required by manufacturer for their system): Termination Sealant shall be a moisture cure, medium modulus polymer modified sealing compound having the following physical

properties:

1. Compatible with sheet air barrier, roofing and waterproofing membranes and substrate,
 2. Complies with Fed. Spec. TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A
 3. Complies with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25
 4. Elongation: 450 - 550%
 5. Remains flexible with aging
 6. Seals construction joints up to 1 inch wide
- F. Color: Color of all exposed materials, including non-adhesive side of membrane, sealants, flashings, accessories shall be black.

2.6 SELF ADHERING FLASHING MEMBRANE

- A. Flashing Description: 32 mils of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 8 mils of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 40 mil thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed.
- B. Performance Requirements:
1. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96, Method B - 0.05 perms maximum.
 2. Water Absorption: ASTM D570 - Max. 0.1% by weight
 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E154 -80 lbs
 4. Tear Resistance:
 - a. Initiation - ASTM D1004 - min. 13.0 lbs M.D.
 - b. Propagation - ASTM D1938 - min. 9.0 lbs M.D.
 5. Lap Adhesion at -4°C (25°F): ASTM D1876 - 880 N/M (5.0 lbs/in.) of width
 6. Low Temperature Flexibility - ASTM D1970 - Unaffected to -45°F
 7. Tensile Strength: ASTM D412, Die C Modified - Min. 800 psi
 8. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt: ASTM D412, Die C - Min. 200%
- C. Color of all exposed materials shall be black
- D. Flashing shall not run under extreme heat or pressure. Membrane that has components that do run will be rejected.
- E. Accessories: as required by manufacturer for complete installation. Includes but is not limited to stainless steel drip edges, conditioners, primers, termination mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Before installing shower pan waterproofing, adjoining surfaces shall be clean, smooth, firm and dry.
- B. Concrete surfaces shall be cured a minimum of seven days and be free from release agents, concrete curing agents, and other contaminants.
- C. Remove all high spots and loose and foreign particles and fill all voids, depressions joints and cracks with concrete patching compound.
- D. Ensure vertical surfaces have a continuous supportive back substrate for waterproofing.

3.2 SHOWER PAN INSTALLATION:

- A. Coat entire surfaces to receive shower pan waterproofing with adhesive spread at rate of 1 L/m² (one gallon per 40 square feet).
- B. Butt joints and cover with a strip of the waterproofing sheeting material eight inches in width and seal with adhesive.
- C. Carry sheeting up vertical surfaces not less than 4 inches above surface of shower floor. Carry over tops of curbs.
- D. Roll entire horizontal surfaces with 23 to 45 kg (50 to 100 pounds) roller and roll corners and vertical sections with a rubber roller to insure solid anchorage.
- E. Make cut out for floor drains and fit to drain for watertight assembly, coordinating with drain installation.

3.3 BREATHABLE RAIN SCREEN MEMBRANE

- A. Correct deficiencies in sheathing installation: damaged materials, gaps in materials, protrusions, or other defects. Installer to approve substrate in writing.
- B. Clean and prime surfaces per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Bridge and seal the airleakage pathways and gaps including: connections of the walls to the roof air barrier; connections of the walls to the foundations; seismic and expansion joints; openings and penetrations of window and door frames, store front, curtain wall; piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations; masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations; all other air leakage pathways in the building envelope
- D. Apply materials per manufacturer's installation instructions. If required or recommended, install material in shingled fashion, lapping upper horizontal course over lower horizontal course.
- E. Ensure that membrane is completely continuous.

- F. Ensure that connections to other barriers, such as masonry, window systems or other rain screen systems, is continuous and that no gaps are left.

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flashing to dry surfaces at air and surface temperatures of 25°F and above in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations at locations indicated on Construction Documents.
- B. Flexible Wall Flashing:
1. Precut pieces of flashing to easily handled lengths for each location.
 2. Remove silicone-coated release paper and position flashing carefully before placing it against the surface.
 3. When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place by hand roller. Fully adhere flashing to substrate to prevent water from migrating under flashing.
 4. Overlap adjacent pieces 2 in. and roll all seams with a steel hand roller.
 5. Trim bottom edge 1/2 in. back from exposed face of the wall. Flashing shall not be permanently exposed to sunlight.
 6. At heads, sills and all flashing terminations turn up ends a minimum of 2 in. and make careful folds to form an end dam, with the seams sealed.
 7. Do not allow the rubberized asphalt surface of the flashing membrane to come in contact with polysulfide sealants, creosote, uncured coal tar products or EPDM.
 8. Do not expose flashing membrane to sunlight for more than thirty days prior to enclosure.
- C. Accessories:
1. When required by dirty or dusty site conditions or by surfaces having irregular or rough texture, apply surface conditioner by spray, brush, or roller at the rate recommended by manufacturer, prior to flashing installation. Allow surface conditioner to dry completely before flashing application.
 2. Apply a bead or trowel coat of mastic along flashing top edge, seams, cuts, and penetrations.

3.5 PROTECTION:

- A. When finish floor will not be immediately installed, protect waterproofing pan.

- B. Cover with 2 inches of sand or waterproofed building paper.
- C. Maintain protection until finished floor is placed.

3.6 WATER TEST:

- A. Test in presence of Resident Engineer for leaks before permanent finish is applied over shower pan waterproofing.
- B. Seal floor drain watertight and fill waterproofing pan with water to within approximately 25 mm (1 inch) of top of its vertical surfaces.
- C. When leakage occurs, repair waterproofing and repeat testing until no leakage occurs.
- D. Submit certificate to Resident Engineer of test results.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 13 52
MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies modified bituminous sheet material used for exterior below grade waterproofing and split slab waterproofing.

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products and services of proposed manufacturers, and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor that:

1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures bituminous sheet waterproofing as one of its principal products.
2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.
3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient operation on three similar installations for at least three years.
4. Submit list of installations, include name and location of project and name of owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Bituminous sheet.
2. Primer.
3. Mastic.
4. Protection material, temporary and permanent.
5. Printed installation instructions for conditions specified.

C. Certificates:

1. Indicating bituminous sheet manufacturer's approval of primer, and roof cement.
2. Indicating bituminous sheet waterproofing manufacturer's qualifications as specified.
3. Approval of installer by bituminous sheet manufacturers.
4. Water test report.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original unopened container.

- B. Do not store material in areas where temperature is lower than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F,) or where prolonged temperature is above 32 degrees C (90 degrees F).

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

Ambient Surface and Material Temperature: Not less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), during application of waterproofing.

1.6 WARRANTY:

Warrant bituminous sheet waterproofing installation against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is two years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Water-INT AMD 1 Proof, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C578-10a.....Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
D2822-05(2011)e1.....Asphalt Roof Cement
D6380-03(R2009).....Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt)
- D. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
A135.4-1995.....Basic Hardboard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS SHEET:

- A. Cold applied waterproofing membrane composed primarily of modified bituminous material prefabricated in sheet form designed for below grade exterior and split slab waterproofing. Sheet reinforced with fibers at manufacturer's option.
- B. Thickness of Bituminous Sheet: 1.5 mm (60 mils), plus or minus 0.13 mm (5 mils), and bonded to a 0.1 mm (4 mil) thick plastic sheet.
- C. Provide with a release sheet to prevent bonding of bituminous sheet to itself.

2.2 PRIMER AND ROOF CEMENT:

- A. Furnished by manufacturer of bituminous sheet as required for particular application in accordance with sheet manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 PROTECTION MATERIAL:

- A. Polystyrene: ASTM C578, Type I or VIII, 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum thickness.
- B. Hardboard: PS-58, Service Type, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick.
- C. Waterproofed Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
- D. Roll Roofing: ASTM D6380, Class S (smooth), Type III with minimum net mass per unit area of roofing, 2495 g/m² (51 lb/100 ft²).

2.4 PATCHING COMPOUND:

A factory prepared, non-shrinking, fast setting, cementitious adhesive compound containing no ferrous metal or oxide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Surface Condition:
 - 1. Before applying waterproofing materials, ensure concrete and masonry surfaces are fully cured, smooth, clean, dry, and free from high spots, depressions, loose and foreign particles and other deterrents to adhesion.
 - 2. Fill voids, joints, and cracks with patching compound.
- B. Concrete surfaces cured a minimum of seven days, free from release agents, concrete curing agents, and other contaminates.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Priming:
 - 1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces.
 - 2. Application method, amount of primer and condition or primer before installation of bituminous sheet as recommended by primer manufacturer.
 - 3. Reprime when required in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Bituminous Sheet Installation:
 - 1. Remove release sheet prior to application.

2. Lay bituminous sheet from low point to high point so that laps shed water.
3. Treat expansion, construction and control joints and evident working cracks as expansion joints. Apply bituminous sheet in double thickness over joint by first applying a strip of bituminous sheet not less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide, centered over joint.
4. Lap seams not less than 50 mm (2 inches).
5. Lay succeeding sheet with laps, and roll or press into place.
6. Repair misaligned or inadequately lapped seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
7. Seal seams and terminations in accordance with sheet manufacturer's instructions.

C. Corner Treatment:

1. At inside and outside corners apply double cover using an initial strip not less than 280 mm (11 inches) wide, centered along axis of corner.
2. Cover each strip completely by the regular application of bituminous sheet.
3. Provide a fillet or cant on inside corners.
4. Form cants using patching compound
5. Do not use wood, fiber, and insulating materials for cants.

D. Projection Treatment:

1. Apply a double layer of bituminous sheet around pipes and similar projections at least 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
2. At drains, apply a bead of roof cement over a double layer of bituminous sheet under clamping rings.

3.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect bituminous sheet before backfill or wearing courses are placed.
- B. Install protection material and hold in place in accordance with instructions of manufacturer of waterproofing materials.
- C. Permanent Protection:
 1. Vertical Surfaces:
 - a. Install hardboard, polystyrene, or roll roofing protection material.
 - b. Extend protection full height from footing to top of backfill.
 - c. If graded backfill is used, use roll roofing or hardboard.
- D. Horizontal Surfaces:
 1. Install roll roofing protection under concrete wearing courses.

2. Install roll roofing, hardboard, or polystyrene under earth backfill.
3. Where no concrete wearing course occurs or when surfaces will bear heavy traffic and will not immediately be covered with a wearing course, use protection specified for vertical surfaces.

E. Temporary Protection:

When waterproofing materials are subjected to damage by sunlight and can not be immediately protected as specified, protect waterproofing materials by waterproof building paper or suitable coating approved by manufacturer of waterproofing system used.

3.4 PATCHING:

Repair tears, punctures, air blisters, and inadequately lapped seams, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before protection course is applied.

3.5 TESTING:

- A. Before any protection or wearing course is applied, test all horizontal applications of waterproofing with a minimum of 25 mm (1-inch) head of water above highest point and leave for 24 hours.
- B. Mark leaks and repair when waterproofing is dry.
- C. Certify, to Resident Engineer, that water tests have been made and that areas tested were found watertight.

3.6 INSPECTION:

Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until work is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 18 13
PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies a surface applied elastomeric and composition waterproofing type membrane suitable for light pedestrian traffic and recreation areas, but not intended for heavy industrial use.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Plywood underlayment: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Metal flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- C. Color and texture of finish coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TEST AREA

Before start of general application, apply the elastomeric coating as specified in a representative test area. The area shall be approximately 9 m² (100 square feet). The area to be covered by the coating shall include all site conditions such as flashings bases, corners and projections through the coating. Location of test area shall be determined by the Resident Engineer, and after approval, shall serve as an example for the remaining work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data: Each material, indicating compliance with specification requirements.
- C. Samples: Each finish color on 100 by 200 mm (4 by 8 inch) substrate, layered to show each coat and finish.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warranty surfaces, where elastomeric coating has been applied, against leaks and other failures, over and above normal wear and failure of substrate, and subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period is two years.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed containers, clearly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and type of material.
- B. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before,

during and after installation. Store materials at temperatures and under conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not proceed with application of materials when ambient temperature is less or greater than that recommended by the coating material manufacturer.

1.8 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Keep products away from heat, sparks and flame. Do not permit use of spark-producing equipment during application of flammable products or where explosive fumes are present.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- D412-06ae2.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
- D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- E96-10.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIMER

Type required by the elastomeric coating manufacturer.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC BASE AND TOP COAT

Elastomeric base and top coat materials shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Base Coat	Top Coat
Tensile Strength	ASTM D412	300 pounds per square inch	600 pounds per square inch
Elongation	ASTM D412	550 percent	200 percent
Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D2240	20	45
Peel Strength (on concrete)	ASTM C794	30 pounds, 100 percent cohesion	100 percent cohesion to base coat
Permeability	ASTM E96	12 metric perms	0.06 metric perms

2.3 AGGREGATE

Thoroughly washed, clean, medium grained sharp indigenous stone granules, graded between 1mm and 4mm in size, and having a hardness of 6.5 or greater on the Moh's scale.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Surfaces to be coated shall be clean and dry. Smooth rough spots and tool marks.
- B. Fill holes, depressions and cracks with fillers compatible with the coating material and recommended by the coating manufacturer.
- C. Subsurface imperfections that telegraph through the finish coating surface will not be accepted.

3.2 WORK COORDINATION

To provide a watertight installation, coordinate this work with flashing and drains required to be installed before the coating work begins and be completed after the coating is in place.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Prime all surfaces to receive elastomeric waterproofing materials as recommended by the products manufacturer.
- B. Where horizontal surfaces intersect vertical surfaces provide a sealant type fillet as recommended by the manufacturers.
- C. Apply elastomeric base coat at a rate that will ensure a dry film thickness of not less than 35 mils.
- D. Uniformly disperse aggregate topping at the rate of 0.5 Kg per m² (10 lbs/100 sq. ft.); inter-bond and vulcanize granules within the fluid elastomeric topping in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Apply elastomeric top coat at a rate which will ensure a dry film thickness of 15 mils for the top coat and a total combined dry film thickness for the base and top coats of not less than 50 mils.
- F. Complete the base to a uniform established line as shown.

3.4 CLEANING

Remove smears of elastomeric material from other work.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect the finished coating from traffic until the coating cures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
 - C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
 - C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - C553-11.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - C578-10a.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

C591-11.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
C665-06.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Light Frame Construction and Manufactured
Housing
C728-05(R2010).....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
E84-11a.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 MASONRY CAVITY WALL INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type II, faced with a vapor retarder having a perm rating of not more than 0.5.
- B. Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, faced with a vapor retarder having a perm rating of not more than 0.5.
- C. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type X.
- D. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- E. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I or IV.

2.3 PERIMETER INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH SOIL:

- A. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.
- B. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I or IV.

2.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.
- B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.
- C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).
- B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.6 SOUND DEADENING BOARD:

- A. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).
- B. Perlite Board: ASTM C728, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).

2.7 RIGID INSULATION:

- A. On the inside face of exterior walls, spandrel beams, floors, bottom of slabs, and where shown.
- B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.
- C. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- D. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.

2.8 MASONRY FILL INSULATION:

- A. Vermiculite Insulation: ASTM C516, Type II.
- B. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C549, Type IV.

2.9 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.10 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.11 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.

- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 MASONRY CAVITY WALLS:

- A. Mount insulation on exterior faces of inner wythes of masonry cavity walls and brick faced concrete walls. Fill joints with same material used for bonding.
- B. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
- C. Bond mineral fiberboard, polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board, and perlite board to surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- D. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.

3.3 PERIMETER INSULATION:

- A. Vertical insulation:
 - 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
 - 3. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
- B. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:
 - 1. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
 - 2. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building not less than 600 mm (24 inches) or as shown.

3.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.

- D. Fasten blanket insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 150 mm (six inches) apart.
- E. Roof Rafter Insulation or Floor Joist Insulation: Place mineral fiber blankets between framing to provide not less than a 50 mm (two inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing or subfloor.
- F. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
 - 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
 - 3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install either blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

3.5 PERIMETER CURTAINWALL INSULATION

- A. Install backer reinforcement member in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install T-Bar or an approved light steel angle or channels, placed horizontally for insulation support, attached to the vertical mullions either within the insulation at a horizontal splice, or behind the insulation and mechanically attached to vertical mullions. This detail prevents the bowing of the curtain wall insulation.
- C. Retain insulation in place with mechanical fasteners within the mullions and transoms (spandrel area), spaced at intervals recommended by tested assembly to hold insulation securely in place without touching the exterior wall. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and exterior wall.
- D. Follow drawings and manufacturer's details to provide a rated floor closure between slab and curtainwall system.
- E. Apply sealants or other accessories that may be required to provide a rated assembly.

3.6 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS, FLOORS, AND UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS:

- A. On the interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
- C. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
- D. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.
- E. Floor insulation:
 - 1. Bond insulation to concrete floors in attic by coating surfaces with hot steep asphalt applied at rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² (25 lbs/100 sq. ft.), and firmly bed insulation therein.
 - 2. When applied in more than one layer, bed succeeding layers in hot steep asphalt applied at the rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² per m² lbs/100 sq. ft.).
 - 3. Contractors option: Insulation may be installed with nonflammable adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions when a separate vapor retarder is used.

3.7 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

- E. Where semirigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.
- F. Where sound deadening board is shown, secure with adhesive to masonry or concrete walls and with screws to metal or wood framing. Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof and deck insulation, substrate board, vapor retarder, and cover board on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.
- B. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulating Concrete Systems: Section 03 52 00, LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE ROOF INSULATION.
- B. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-07.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C208-08a.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
 - C552-07ae1.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
 - C726-05e1.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
 - C728-05(R2005).....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
 - C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1278/C1278M-07.....Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel

- C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
Insulation Board
- C1396/C1396M-09.....Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
- D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing
- D312-06.....Asphalt Used in Roofing
- D1970-09.....Standard Specification for Self-Adhering
Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials
Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam
Protection
- D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing
- D2822-05(R2011)e1.....Asphalt Roof Cement
- D4586-07.....Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement,
Asbestos-Free
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
- 4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs
- 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
- 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof
Components
- 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing
Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,
www.biopreferred.gov
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):
- DOC PS 1-09.....U.S. Product Standard for Construction and
Industrial Plywood
- DOC PS 2-04.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-
Use Panels.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall average R-value of 35, with minimum R-value at any location of 18.
- B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.
- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.
- D. Requirements of roofing system uplift pressure design for specified roofing system.
- E. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.
- F. Requirements of applicable Miami-Dade County approval for high-wind zone design.
- G. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type.
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 4. Substrate board, each type.
 - 5. Cover board, each type.
 - 6. Fastening requirements.
 - 7. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.

- D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
 - 1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - 2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 2. Nails and fasteners, each type.
- F. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
 - 2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.
- G. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.
- H. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.
- I. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
 - 1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
 - 2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
 - 3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- D. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- G. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Cellular Glass Board Insulation: ASTM C552, Type IV, kraft-paper sheet faced.
- D. Perlite Board Insulation: ASTM C728, expanded perlite, cellulosic fibers, binders, and waterproofing agents with top surface seal coated.
- E. Cellulosic Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1 for built-up asphalt or modified bitumen roofing .
- F. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 - 1. Fabricate of mineral fiberboard, polyisocyanurate, perlite board, or cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
 - 4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).
- G. Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing:
 - 1. Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: polyisocyanurate thermal insulation ASTM C1289, Type V, insulation thickness as indicated, with oriented strand board laminated to top surface.
 - 2. Oriented Strand Board: NBS DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Bottom surface faced with felt facers.

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.
- B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
 - 1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
 - 2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
 - 3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
 - a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
 - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.

c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

C. Vapor Retarder:

1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970, minimum of 1.0-mm- (40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, or 0.76- to 1.0-mm- (30- to 40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (0.1 perm).

D. Substrate Board:

1. Type X gypsum board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
2. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch thick, factory primed.
3. Cellulosic-fiber-reinforced, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1278/C1278M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
4. Perlite Board Insulation, ASTM C728, 25 mm (1 inch).

E. Cover Board:

1. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.
- B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressures according to roofing system manufacturers instructions and requirements of FM Approvals listing for specified roofing system.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.

2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
 3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
 4. Seal penetrations with roof cement.
- B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:
1. Prime deck as specified.
 2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.
- C. Precast Concrete Unit Decks Without Concrete Topping:
1. Prime deck as specified.
 2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt.
 3. Mop to deck, keeping bitumen 100 mm (four inches) away from joints of precast units. Bridge joints with felt. Mop between plies as specified.
- D. Steel Deck:
1. Material and method of application of roofing systems used on metal decks shall meet the requirements of FM Approvals for Class I-A Insulated Steel Roof Deck.
 2. Attach substrate board and subsequent components to meet the requirements of FM Approval's "RoofNav" listing for specified system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification indicated in Division 07 roofing section.
 3. Locate the long dimension edge joints to have solid bearing on top of decking ribs; do not cantilever over rib openings or flutes.

3.5 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation, General:
1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
 3. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.
 4. Cant Strips: Install //preformed insulation cant strips// //wood cant strips specified in Division 06 Section ROUGH CARPENTRY// at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.

5. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.
2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span rib opening (flute size) of metal deck used. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:

1. Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Prime substrate as required.
 - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
 - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.

- d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
- 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
 - a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav" requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
 - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- 3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
 - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.
- 4. Cover Board: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches). Fasten cover boards according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 42 00
POLYMER BASED WALL PANELS
(SOLID PHENOLIC EXTERIOR WALL PANELS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Solid phenolic Single-skin panels for:
 - 1. Rain Screen Wall cladding system. This will include any accessory uses including but not limited to soffit panels, fascias, window sills and surrounds, corners, parapet cladding and other applications.
- B. Related Sections: Section(s) related to this section include:
 - 1. Materials for support assemblies, Section 05 50 0 - **METAL FABRICATIONS**
 - 2. Blocking, Section 06 10 00 - **ROUGH CARPENTRY.**
 - 3. Section 07 13 00 **SHEET WATERPROOFING** for breathable membrane to be applied to sheathing for rain screen construction
 - 4. Sheet metal accessories, Section 07 60 00 - **FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.**
 - 5. Sealants: Section 07 92 00 - **JOINT SEALANTS.**

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D792-08Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement.
 - 2. ASTM E84-12Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. European National Standards (EN):
 - 1. EN 438-2:2005Decorative High-Pressure Laminates (HPL) Sheets Based on Thermosetting Resins. Determination of Properties.
- C. Deutsches Institut für Normung e. V. (German Standards Institute) (DIN).
- D. Veterans Administration Standards

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide panels that have been manufactured, fabricated and installed to maintain performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage or failure. Installation will be a rain-screen system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA™ product sheet, for specified products.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including edge conditions, panel joints, fixture location, anchorage, accessories, finish colors, patterns and textures, waterproofing of penetrations.
- D. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures.
- E. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:
 - 1. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Include test reports showing compliance with Veterans Administration requirements for this product
 - 2. Certificates:
 - a. Qualification Certificates: Submit certificate indicating compliance with qualification requirements in Quality Assurance article.
 - b. Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Manufacturer's field reports specified herein.
- F. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Maintenance Data and Operation Data) Section. Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - 2. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer producing product in ISO 9001 certified facility, capable of providing field service representation during fabrication and approving application method.
 - a. Obtain from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricator/Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be approved by the manufacturer and experienced in performing work of similar type and scope.

B. Mock-Ups: Install at project site a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods. Obtain Owner's and Architect's acceptance of finish color, texture, pattern and workmanship standards. Comply with Section 01340, Samples and Shop Drawings, for Mock-Up Requirements.

1. Mock-Up Size: 10'-0" x 10'-0".
2. Maintenance: Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship comparison; remove and legally dispose of mock-up as directed by Resident Engineer
3. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into final construction upon Owner's approval.

C. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Comply with Div. 1 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- D. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions, at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.
- B. Substrate: Verify acceptability of substrate: Report any of the following conditions to the Resident Engineer: Discontinuous water-resistant membrane, damaged or blistering membrane, inadequate, improperly installed or missing membrane flashing, sheathing out of plumb or other conditions that will affect the quality or workmanship of the installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.

- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.
- C. Length of Warranty shall be no less than 10 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID PHENOLIC WALL PANELS

- A. The flat panels will be based on thermosetting resins, homogeneously reinforced with cellulose fibers and manufactured under high pressure and temperature. The panels will have a pigmented resin, decorative surface that is fully cured for chemical and dirt resistance.
1. Colors: Submit colors as indicated ins Section 01 33 23.
- a. Panels shall be Color 1 side.
 - b. Finish: Satin sheen.
 - c. Panel Core: Standard black core.
 - d. Panel Standard Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
 - e. Panel Thickness: 3/8 inch.
 - f. Modulus of Elasticity: 1,200,000 psi minimum per DIN 53457.
 - g. Tensile Strength: 13,000 psi per DIN 53455.
 - h. Flexural Strength: 16,000 psi minimum per DIN 53452.
 - i. Surface Impact Resistance: 9 lbf index minimum per EN 438-2 (11).
 - j. Scratch Resistance: 0.79 lbf index minimum per EN 438-2 (14).
 - k. Fire Performance: Maximum flamespread index of 5 per ASTM E84 Type I, Class A.
 - l. Smoke Development Index: 5.
 - m. Water Absorption: Less than 1.0% per EN 438-2 (7).
 - n. Porosity: Nonporous surface and edges.
 - o. Microbial Characteristics: Will not support microorganic growth.
 - p. Cleanability: Resists dirt pickup. Easily cleaned.
 - q. Color Stability: 4 - 5 gray scale per ISO 105 A02-87 (3000 hr xenon lamp test).

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers are those that meet all requirements of these specifications and Architect's design intent.

2.3 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions: Meeting the requirements of this section and upon approval by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Self-adhering, self-healing waterproofing membrane for air and vapor barrier applications.
- B. Thickness: 40 mil.
- C. Components: 36 mil. of rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 4 mil, high density, cross laminated, polyethylene film.
- D. Function: Virtually impermeable air, vapor and water barrier
- E. Elongation: Per ASTM D412, Die C Modified - Minimum 225% to failure
- F. Water Absorption: Per ASTM D670 - maximum 0.1%
- G. Air Permeance: Per ASTM E96, Method A - maximum .03 perms
- H. Warranty: Minimum 5 years.
- I. Accessories
 - 1. Bituthene Mastic for sealing small penetrations.
 - 2. Water Based Primer for Gypsum based products.
 - 3. Flashing Tape - Per manufacturer's recommendations, compatible with membrane, Primer and Mastic.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Panel Corner Profile: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Secondary Framing: Aluminum subframing.
- C. Installation Materials: Provide Extruded aluminum trim and Color matched, corrosion resistant screws as required to suit project conditions.
- D. Fasteners: Use manufacturer's metal fasteners and washers, gaskets or other items required for exposed fastener installation. Exposed fastener installation will occur on exterior of building and in interior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate solid phenolic wall panels and accessory items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals.
- B. Fabricate panels to profile(s) indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions and product carton instructions for installation.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation:

1. Review conditions of substrate for damage; areas out of plumb or level; discontinuous waterproofing; protrusions or bubbles in the waterproof membrane; any other conditions that will prevent a warrantable installation of the solid phenolic product and support structure.
2. Install panel support structure with attachment through substrate into stud backup structure.
3. Provide a waterproof seal at all penetrations with manufacturer's recommended material, compatible with waterproof membrane.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Follow only APPROVED shop drawings and contract documents.

B. Install solid phenolic wall panels plumb and level and accurately spaced in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals.

C. Fasten solid phenolic wall panels to supporting substrate with fasteners approved for use with adjoining construction. Phenolic wall panel support channels will be installed vertically on Z-members attached through the membrane and sheathing to the wall studs. Waterproof all penetrations through sheathing. Use metal fasteners that will not induce galvanic action in dissimilar metals.

D. Interface with Other Work:

1. All water resistant membrane penetrated by fasteners is to be completely sealed at the points of entry
2. Damage to the water resistant membrane is to be repaired fully, according to the membrane manufacturer's instructions and inspected prior to covering.

E. Accessory Items: Install corner profiles, gaskets and trim soffits, fascias, sills and copings with fasteners appropriate for use with adjoining construction as indicated on drawings and as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Backing sheet: Remove all backing sheet completely from the installation.

G. For interior applications, use washers, blocking, shims or other accessories to install wall panel as indicated in details

3.5 FIELD QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide manufacturer's field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Site Visits: One visit per 5,000 sf of installed panels.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance.
Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 51 00
BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes bituminous built-up roofing, aggregate surfacing, with base flashing for new construction, repairs and alterations to existing construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood cants, blocking, and wood edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Wood sheathing: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Vapor barrier: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- E. Base sheet for insulated roof assemblies: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- F. Metal base flashing, pipe flashing, counter flashing, coping, splash pan, reglet, insulated expansion joint cover, scupper: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- G. Extruded aluminum coping, , and expansion joint cover: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES and Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed below form a part of this Specification as referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the number designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D43-00(R2006).....Coal Tar Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D227-03.....Coal-Tar Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - D448-08.....Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

- D450-07.....Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing,
Dampproofing and Waterproofing
- D751-06.....Test Methods for Coated Fabrics
- D1863-05.....Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs
- D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing
- D3884-09.....Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics
(Rotary Platform Double-Head Method)
- D3909-97B(R2004)e1.....Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced
with Mineral Granules
- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- D4601-04.....Asphalt Coated Fiberglass Base Sheet Used
In Roofing
- D4897-01(R2009).....Asphalt Coated Glass Fiber Venting Base
Sheet Used in Roofing
- D6163-00(R2008).....Specification for Styrene Butadiene
Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet
Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, Staples
- C. FM Global (FMG):
- F7825C-05.....Approval Guide Building Materials
- 4450:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated
Steel Deck Roofs
- 4470:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof
Coverings
- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
- "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up
Roofing."
- "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual"

1.4 WARRANTY

Roofing system is subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to five years.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Installer experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated:
1. Work shall be performed by installer approved in writing by roofing material manufacturer.

2. Work shall comply with printed instructions of the roofing materials manufacturer.
- B. Product/Material Qualifications:
 1. Provide manufacturer's label on each container or certification with each load of bulk bitumen, indicating Flash Point (FP), Finished Blowing Temperature (FBT), Softening Point (SP), Equiviscous Temperature (EVT).
 2. Provide manufacturer's certification that field applied bituminous coatings and mastics, and field applied roof coatings comply with limits for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) per the National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings pursuant to Section 183(e) of the Clean Air Act with limits as follows:
 - a. Bituminous Coatings and Mastics: 500 g/l (4.2#/gal.).
 - b. Roof Coatings: 250 g/l (2.1#/gal.).
 3. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system.
- C. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation.
- D. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FMG "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60 120.
 2. Hail Resistance: MH.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 1. Asphalt materials, each type.
 2. Roofing cement, each type.
 3. Fastening requirements.
- C. Certificates:
 1. Indicate materials and method of application of roofing system meet requirements of FMG.
 2. Statements of qualification for manufacturers and installers.

3. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report certifying completed roofing complies with manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- D. Warranty: As specified in Part 1 of this Section:
 1. Warranty sample form with specific language to address Contract provisions.
- E. Contract Close-out Submittals:
 1. Maintenance Manuals.
 2. Warranty signed by installer and manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.
- B. Keep roofing materials dry and store in a dry, weather-tight facility or under canvas covers. Do not use polyethylene or plastic covers to protect materials. Store above ground or deck level on wood pallets. Cover ground under pallet stored materials with plastic.
 1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, and paper) on end. Do not store hems on top of rolled materials.
 2. Aggregates shall be maintained surface dry as defined by ASTM D1863.
- C. Protect from damage due to handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Environmental Controls: Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- C. Protection of interior spaces: Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING SYSTEM

- A. Install built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

B. Glass sheet, asphalt bitumen, mineral surfaced.

1. Substrate: Roof Insulation over Cast-In-Place Concrete.
2. Components: Quantity
 - a. Ventilating Base Sheet: 1 Ply
 - b. Ply Sheet: 3 Plies
 - c. Mineral Surfaced Cap Sheet: 1 Ply
 - d. Asphalt Between Ventilating Base Sheet, and First Ply: 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.
 - e. Asphalt Between Each Ply 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.
3. Provide asphalt quantities within the indicated ranges, unless recommended otherwise in the roofing materials manufacturer's printed data.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D41.
- B. Base Sheet: ASTM D4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and coated, glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides.
- C. Venting Base Sheet: ASTM D4897, Type II, venting, nonperforated, heavyweight, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber base sheet with coarse granular surfacing or embossed venting channels on bottom surface.
- D. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for roof membrane. Use Type I for pour coat unless specified otherwise.
- E. Ply Sheet/Backer Sheet: ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy-duty ply sheet.
- F. Cap Sheet: ASTM D3909, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber cap sheet, with white coarse mineral-granule top surfacing and fine mineral surfacing on bottom surface.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.
- H. Flashing Sheet: ASTM D6163, Type I or II, glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt sheet; granular surfaced; suitable for application method specified.

2.3-MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate:
 1. ASTM D1863, except the use of crushed stone is prohibited.
 2. Slag or gravel. Use slag on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).
- B. Roof Walkway:

1. Prefabricated asphalt plank consisting of a homogeneous core of asphalt, plasticizer and inert fillers, bonded by heat and pressure between two saturated and coated sheets of felt:
 - a. Topside of plank surfaced with ceramic granules.
 - b. Size: Minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick, manufactures standard size, but not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in least dimension and 600 mm (24 inches) in length.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Nails and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- B. Nails for Securing built-up Flashing and Base Sheets to Wood Nailers and Deck:
 1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails with minimum head diameter of 10 mm (3/8-inch) through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch) across.
 2. One-piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.
- C. Fasteners for Securing Dry Felt Edge Strips to Wood Nailer and Decks:
 1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails, 16-mm (5/8-inch) minimum head diameter.
 2. Staples, Flat top Crown, zinc coated may be used.
- D. Nails for Plywood:
 1. Use annular thread type at least 19 mm (3/4-inch) penetration of plywood.
 2. 16 mm (5/8-inch) minimum head diameter.
 3. Nails with flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion:
 - 1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions, including moisture, have been corrected.
 - 2. Do not install roofing materials over wet insulation.
 - 3. Do not install roofing materials unless roof openings, wood nailers, edge venting, insulation board, flashing, curbs, and roof joints are constructed.
 - 4. Do not install roof materials unless deck and/or insulation provides designed drainage to working drains.
- B. Uninsulated Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
 - 1. Test deck for moisture prior to application of roofing materials.
 - 2. Test by pouring one pint of hot bitumen at 204 degrees C (400 degrees F.) or EVT on deck at start of each day's Work and at start of each new roof area or plane. Do not proceed if test sample foams or can be easily (cleanly) stripped after cooling.
- C. Do not apply roof system if roofed deck will be used as a work platform.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Sweep substrate to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt and debris.
- B. Remove surface irregularities that may damage materials or cause installation defects.
- C. Prime concrete deck or precast units.
 - 1. Keep primer back 100-mm (4 inches) from joints in precast units.
- C. Coordinate operations with roof insulation and sheet metal work to permit continuous roofing operations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
- B. Cooperate with inspection and test agencies required to perform services in connection with built-up roofing system installation.
- C. General:

1. Provide uniform and positive adhesion between all installed materials, including adhesion to insulation or substrate, and between each ply of felt.
2. Substrate Penetrations: Do not allow bitumen to penetrate joints or enter building. Where mopping is applied directly to a substrate, tape joints. When applying steep asphalt, hold mopping back 50mm (2 inches) from each side of joint.

D. Asphalt Products Schedule:

1. Use asphalt only with asphalt-saturated or asphalt-impregnated felts.
2. Use Type I asphalt for pour coats up to 1:10 (one inch per foot) slope.
3. Coats on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).
4. Use asphalt roof cement with asphalt products.

E. Bitumen Schedule:

1. Per square, unless otherwise specified.
2. Between substrate and plies of organic felt:
 - a. Asphalt 7 to 11 Kg (15 to 25 pounds).
3. Between substrate and plies of glass fiber felts asphalt, 9 to 14 kg (20 to 30 pounds).
4. Glaze Coats:
 - a. Asphalt 7 to 11 Kg (15 to 25 pounds).
5. Pour coats:
 - a. Asphalt 25 to 30 Kg (55 to 65 pounds).

F. Heating Bitumen:

1. Heat the asphalt to the equiviscous temperature (EVT) plus or minus 4 C (25 degrees F) at the time of application.
 - a. Do not heat asphalt greater than 38 C (100 degrees F) above the EVT.
 - b. When the EVT is not furnished do not heat asphalt above 246 C (475 degrees F) for Type I and 275 C (525 degrees) F for Type II and IV, with an application not less than 218 C (425 degrees F) and 246 C (475 degrees F) respectively.
2. Do not heat bitumen above the flash point temperature.
3. Provide heating kettles with a thermometer kept in operating condition. Attend, during heating, to insure the bitumen is heated within the temperatures specified.
4. Do not mix different types of bitumen in kettle.

G. Terminations:

1. Where cants occur at vertical surfaces, cut off plies of membrane 50mm (2 inches) above top of cant strip, (except at prefabricated curbs, scuttles and other roof accessories having integral cants) extend membrane over cant and up vertical surface to top of curb or blocking.
2. Where wood blocking occurs at roof edge, under gravel stops or penetrations to receive base flashing, nail a continuous strip of 400 mm (16-inch) wide, loose applied organic felt envelope over the blocking before the first ply sheet is applied.
 - a. Install strip on top of venting base sheet.
 - b. After membrane is installed, turn the dry felt back over the roofing and secure in place with hot bitumen before gravel stops or metal flanges extending onto the membrane are installed.
3. Where fascia/cant occurs at roof edges, extend membrane beyond outside face and cut off after base flashing is installed. Do not cut off venting base sheet outside cant face, extend down over outer cant face to allow for venting.

H. Base Sheet:

1. One ply of base sheet dry to deck, except mop between laps. Lap and attach as specified to deck.

I. Venting Base Sheet:

1. For base sheet applied to deck of insulated roof assemblies: Refer to Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

J. Roof Ply Installation:

1. Install, asphalt, glass fiber felt , construction. Base sheet is not considered a ply.
2. Extend the first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond the insulation and the second ply 75 mm (3-inches) beyond the first. Lap ends 75 mm (3-inches) with joints broken 450 mm (18-inches) in each ply.

K. Laps for felts and base sheet:

1. Base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches).
2. Four plies of felt with 230, 460, 690 and 900 mm (9, 18, 27 and 36-inch) starting widths, lapped 700 mm (27-1/2 inches).
3. End joints of felt and base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches). Stagger end joints in relation to joints in adjacent and proceeding plies.

L. Flashing:

1. Prime vertical surfaces of masonry and concrete with asphalt primer except where vented base sheet is required to provide edge venting.
2. Apply flashing on top of built-up roofing, up face of cant and vertical surfaces, at least 200 mm (8-inches) above the roof, full height beneath counter flashing or top of curb flashing:
 - a. At fascia-cants, extend to top of cant and cut off.
3. Except at metal fascia cants, secure top edge of base flashing with nails on a line approximately one inch below top edge, spaced not more than 200 mm (8-inches) on center.
 - a. Cover all nail heads with roof cement.
 - b. Cover the top of the base flashing with counter flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. At the cants secure the top edge of the flashing with fascia compression clamp as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
4. Install flashing using longest pieces practicable. Complete splices between flashing and main roof sheet before bonding to vertical surface. Seal splice not less than 76mm (3-inches) beyond fasteners that attach membrane to blocking. Apply bonding adhesive to both flashing and surface to which flashing is being adhered per manufacturer recommendations. Nail top of flashing 300mm (12-inches) on center under metal counter flashing or cap.
 - a. Parapet Walls: Extend up parapet and turn over top edge. Apply with 100 percent adhesive.
5. Install flashing over cants to make system watertight.
6. Install flashing before final roofing coat and aggregate are installed.

M. Stripping:

1. Set flanges of metal flashing in roof cement before the final bituminous coat and roof aggregate are installed and nail to blocking per Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

N. Aggregate Surfacing:

1. After bituminous base flashing and stripping has been installed, uniformly coat the entire roof surface, except cants, with bitumen pour coat at the rate scheduled.
2. Use type III asphalt on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).

3. While still hot, embed aggregate to cover the roofing sheet completely without bare spots, but not less than 20 Kg/m² (400 pounds/) of dry gravel or 15 Kg/m² (300 pounds/100 square feet) of dry slag per. Do not leave any exposed bitumen.
 4. Do not embed aggregate under roof walkways.
 5. In cold weather preheat aggregate prior to application.
 6. Do not place aggregate material in piles or rows on bare or glaze coated felt.
 7. If aggregate surfacing is delayed, promptly apply glaze coat of hot roofing asphalt at rate scheduled.
- O. Roof Walkways:
1. Install roof walkways where shown.
 2. Prefabricated asphalt plank: sweep away loose roof aggregate from area to receive plank. Set planks in hot bitumen poured over the firmly embedded roof aggregate as specified for pour coat. Maintain minimum 75-mm (3-inches) to maximum of 150 mm (6-inches) space between planks.

3.5 REPAIR AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING ROOF

- A. Areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose aggregate and aggregate not firmly embedded where new penetrations occur or repairs are required:
1. Remove aggregate 900 mm (3 feet) beyond areas to be cut.
 - a. Clean, dry and store aggregate away from roof area until ready to reuse.
 - b. Remove unsuitable and excess aggregate not used from Project.
- B. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover with roof cement to completely embed the felt.
- C. Bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove at built-up base flashing to be repaired. Brush and scrape away deteriorated and loose bitumen, felts or surface material of built-up base flashing.
- D. Repairs to existing membrane and base flashing:
1. Remove temporary patches prior to starting new work.
 2. Blisters and fish mouths:

- a. Cut blisters open and turn membrane back to fully adhered portion. Cut fish mouths so membrane can be turned back and subsequently laid flat.
 - b. Heat membrane to facilitate bending and to dry surface of exposed blister areas.
 - c. Mop turned back membrane in hot bitumen. Roll to insure full adhesion and embedment in substrate.
 - d. Cover cut areas with two plies of felt. Extend first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond cut area edge. Extend second 100 mm (4 inches) beyond first ply. Mop down in hot bitumen as specified for new work. Resurface to match existing.
3. Exposed Felts:
- a. Cut away exposed deteriorated edges of sheets.
 - b. Glaze coat felt edges.
 - c. Resurface to match existing.
4. Built-up Base Flashing:
- a. Restore felts and cap sheet removed, lapping 100 mm (4-inches) over existing.
 - b. Install new felts and cap sheet as specified for new work.
5. Horizontal Metal Flanges:
- a. Remove loose, buckled or torn stripping.
 - b. Remove loose fasteners and install new fasteners.
 - c. Restrip flanges as specified for new work.
6. Resurfacing:
- a. Over repaired membrane, embed aggregate as specified for new work.
 - b. Cover all membrane areas. Do not leave any exposed membrane surface.
- E. Match existing roofing materials and construction. Use bitumen compatible with existing for roof repair and alteration.
- F. Perform alterations, maintenance and repairs to roof membrane immediately after membrane has been cut or damaged, with permanent new work as specified in this specification. Repair items damaged in surface preparation and aggregate removal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Membrane base flashings and stripping: Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING or Section 07 52 16 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING.
- C. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- G. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Flashing and sheet metal in connection with prefabricated metal buildings: Section 13 34 19, METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS.
- I. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE .

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

- AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
- AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
- ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum
- AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-11.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
- D173-03.....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-06ae2.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
- D1187-97(R2011)e1.....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
- D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft.): 1.92-kPa
(40-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.)
corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 2. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa
(60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.)
corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 3. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa
(90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.)
corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 4. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 lbf/sq. ft.): 9.96-kPa
(208-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 14.94-kPa (312-lbf/sq.
ft.) corner uplift force, and 4.98-kPa (104-lbf/sq. ft.) outward
force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings tested per
ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
 2. Copings

3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
4. Gutter and Conductors
5. Expansion joints
6. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
 1. Two-piece counterflashing
 2. Thru wall flashing
 3. Expansion joint cover, each type
 4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
 5. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 //except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14//.
- C. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheet: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheet shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheet shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.

2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
 2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
 3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
 4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
 5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.

6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Match existing metals.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 2. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
 3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.
 4. Colors
 - a. Match wall color immediately below gravel stop or coping.Stainless Steel not exposed on exterior faces of building, visible from building windows or exterior courtyards within building are to be left without additional finishes.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 - 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 - 1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 - 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
 - 1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
 - 2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
 - 1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
 - 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 - 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 - 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
 - 1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
 - 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic,

use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.

3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
 - 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 - 1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
 - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
 - 3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and

lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
 - a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
 - b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
 - c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).

B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:

1. Fabricate as shown of 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.

2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

2.10 BITUMEN STOPS

- A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
- B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
- C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.11 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
 2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
 4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.

- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.12 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Joint covers will all be manufactured products and not built up from individual material. Integrate joint covers with roofing materials per manufacturer's requirements See Section 07 95 13 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES
- B. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.13 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
 - 2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
 - 3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 - 1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
 - 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
 - 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.

1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.14 SCUPPERS

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

2.15 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
 1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
 2. Curb:
 - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
 - b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
 - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.
- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
 1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
 2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
7. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
8. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
9. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
10. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
11. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.

12. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
13. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
14. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
16. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.

6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.

E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:

1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
2. Turn up against sheathing.
3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 - 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 - 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 - 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 - 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
 - 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 - 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
 - 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 - 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
 - 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
6. Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.

B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:

1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
3. Lock top section to bottom section for two piece fascia.

C. Scuppers:

1. Install scupper with flange behind gravel stops; leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint to gravel stop.
2. Set scupper at roof water line and fasten to wood blocking.
3. Use sealant to seal joint with fascia gravel stops at ends.
4. Coordinate to lap over conductor head and to discharge water into conductor head.

3.7 COPINGS

A. General:

1. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
2. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

C. Stainless steel Copings:

1. Join ends of sheets by a 19 mm (3/4 inch) locked and soldered seam, except at intervals of 9600 mm (32 feet), provide a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
2. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.
3. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.9 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.

2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

3.10 SPLASH PANS

- A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set in roof cement prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

3.11 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.
- C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having nonprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies roof hatches; equipment supports; gravity ventilators; and metal grating roof walkway system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.

C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-G-1602D.....Grating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor,
Except for Naval Vessels)

C. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D1187-97(2011)e1.....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

605-98.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.

D. Metal Grating for Roof Walkway: Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.

2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)

A. Fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.

B. Curb and Cover:

1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.

2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.

3. Minimum of 25 mm (one inch) thick mineral fiber insulation between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.

4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral three inch wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.

5. Make curb 300 mm (12 inches).

6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.

7. Size opening as shown.

C. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long.

2. Provide pintle hinges.
 3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.
 4. Covers shall automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
 5. Provide weatherstripping at cover closure.
 6. Galvanize all hardware items.
- D. Assembly:
1. Completely shop assemble roof scuttle.
 2. Fully weld all joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
 3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.
 4. Operation with minimum force to open and close.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized steel.
- B. Form exterior curb with integral base, and deck closures for curbs installed on steel decking.
- C. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
- D. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- E. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Use 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 300 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.
- F. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on drawings, but not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.

2.4 LOW SILHOUETTE GRAVITY VENTILATORS

- A. Fabricate base of 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick aluminum, and vent of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum. Height not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above top of roof curb. Design ventilators to withstand 137 Km (85 miles) per hour wind velocity. Provide ventilators with a removable 18 by 18 mesh aluminum wire cloth insect screen.
- B. Construct damper of the same material as the ventilator and design to completely close opening or remain wide open. Hold damper in closed

position by a brass chain and catch. Extend chains 300 mm (12 inches) below and engage catch when damper is closed.

2.5 METAL GRATING ROOF WALKWAY SYSTEM

- A. Provide metal grating roof walkway system consisting of prefabricated pans, of 14 gauge, galvanized (G-90 Coating) steel grating with slip resistant surface.
- B. Grating units shall be in 600 mm (two foot) widths and in 3000 to 3600 mm (10 to 12 foot long) sections as required.
- C. Provide complete with support framing, brackets, connectors, nosings and other accessories as required for complete roof walkway system. Include support stands at minimum 1500 mm (five feet) on center to hold planks a minimum of nine inches above roof surface.
- D. Include step units, nosings framing and connectors to provide changes in elevation as required.
- E. Provide neoprene rubber pads having a shore A hardness of 80 to 90-Durometer under each support, or bearing surface.

2.6 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500 Series.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating.
- D. Aluminum Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating. Dyes will not be accepted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof specialties where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
 - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.

- c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).

J. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, and expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- B. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION
- D. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):
B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

- B221/221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- D1187-97 (R2002)e1.....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.
- D. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- E. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D 1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 COPINGS

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 -mm (0.08 inch thick.B. Turn
outer edges down each face of wall as shown.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3000 mm (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one piece assemblies
with not less than 300 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 100 mm (four inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight
joint covers.
- F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes
formed for underside of joint.
- G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick
with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for
underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing
compression spring anchoring of coping cover.
- H. Finish: Anodized as specified.

2.3 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 foot) lengths with fastener openings slotting
for expansion not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
- B. Provide four-way expansion, for joint widths shown.
- C. Mill finish on aluminum.

- D. Form waterstop or moisture seals of continuous sheets of neoprene, not less than 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick.
- E. Fabricate corners as one piece assembly with mitered and welded joint and least dimension legs not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- F. Factory fabricate end caps and transitions to insure waterproof assembly.
- G. Three piece assembly:
 - 1. Roof expansion joint cover system consists of an extruded aluminum cover, extruded frame or curb vertical section, galvanized steel cant, and aluminum compression clamp counter flashing, complete with moisture seals. Form cover and vertical section from extruded aluminum, 2 mm (0.080 inch) minimum thickness with spring stainless steel tension or pivot bar.
 - 2. Form cant from galvanized steel not less than 0.8 (0.029 inch) thick formed to profile shown.
 - 3. Form splice plates of not less than 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sheet.
 - 4. Form counter flashing member of 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick sheet aluminum, secured with screws to the top edge of the vertical section and providing compression clamp over base flashing.
 - 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb bearing.
- H. Two piece assembly:
 - 1. Roof expansion joint system consists of an extruded aluminum cover combination extruded aluminum frame or curb with integral adjustable counter flashing flange, and moisture seals.
 - 2. Form cover from extruded aluminum 2 mm (0.078 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 3. Form cover anchor system of stainless steel pivot bar.
 - 4. Form frame assembly of not less than 2 mm (0.076 inch) aluminum except for flashing portion.
 - 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb at bearing.

2.4 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500-505.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories where shown.

- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- F. Gravel Stops and Fascias:
 - 1. Install gravel stops and fascia with butt joints with approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.
 - 2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
 - 3. Lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than four inches.
 - 4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.
- G. Aluminum Coping:
 - 1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
 - 2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and securely lock in place.
 - 3. When snap-on system is used insure front and back edges are locked in place.
- H. Fascia-Cant System:
 - 1. Install galvanized steel cant; coordinate with roofing work and after completion of roofing work install extruded aluminum fascia, concealed joint cover plate, and aluminum compression clamp, where shown.
 - 2. Install system to allow for expansion and contraction with 6 mm (1/4 inch) space between extruded aluminum members and galvanized steel cant as required by manufacturer of system.
 - 3. Offset joints in extruded aluminum members from galvanized steel cant joints.
- I. Expansion Joint Covers:
 - 1. Install to terminate base flashing 200 mm (8 inches) above roof.
 - 2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter buildings construction.
 - 3. Use stainless steel screws when exposed.

4. Three piece assembly:

- a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.
- b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 150 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (one inch) long.
- c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
- d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
- e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than four inches.

5. Two piece assembly:

- a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
- b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
- c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- D. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and certification of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.

- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- B. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing as specified under paragraph Examination.
- C. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- D. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- E. Manufacturer's representative shall observe and advise at the commencement of application, and shall visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- F. Pre-Application Test Area.
 - 1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
 - a. Apply to one column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings used.
 - 2. Install in location selected by the Resident Engineer, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and by the Government.
 - 3. Perform Bond test on painted steel in accordance with ASTM E736.
 - 4. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
 - 5. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2008)e1.....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-10a.....Metal Lath
 - E84-11a.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-11.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

- E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E736-00(R2011).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E759-92(R2011).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-
Resistive Material Applied to Structural
Members
- E760-92(R2005).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E761-92(R2005).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material
Applied to Structural Members
- E859-93(R2006).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members
- E937-93(R2011).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E1042-02(R2008)e1.....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.
- G21-09.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings..Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
 2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg/m³ (15 lb/ft³) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.
- B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.
- C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
--	----------------	------	---------

1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf/ft ²) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf/ft ²) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27gm/m ² (0.025 gm/ft ²).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

2.4 WATER

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg/m² (1.7 pounds per square yard).
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions are required by fireproofing material manufacturer.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Application of Metal Lath:
 - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
 - 2. Apply to beam flanges 300 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
 - 3. Apply to column flanges 400 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
 - 4. Apply to beam or column web 400 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
 - 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 300 mm (12-inch) center.
 - 6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- D. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
 - 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
4. Minimum applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purl in or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms shall be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 240 kg/m³ (15 lb/ft³).
 - b. Type II - 350 kg/m³ (22 lb/ft³).
- E. Application shall be completed in one area, inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

- A. Tests of applied material will be performed by VA retained Testing Laboratory. See Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Resident Engineer will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test will be rejected.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics will be rejected on the following field tests.
 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material Manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 3. Hand mixing of material is not permitted.
- C. Repair:
 1. Respray all test and rejected areas.

2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks ,except on following surfaces:
 1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
 2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
 3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
 4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.
- B. Type I:
 1. One hour fire rating.
 2. Two hour fire rating.
 3. Three hour fire rating.
- C. Type II:
 1. One hour fire rating.
 2. Two hour fire rating.
- D. Provide Type II Fireproofing at all unexposed locations and Type I Fireproofing at exposed locations, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-11a.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E814-11a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.

4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
 4. Provide firestopping pillows for cable trays.
 5. If a firestopping system is used due to flexibility requirements in a smoke rated wall assembly, it should be consistent and should be a different color from firestopping systems in smoke and fire barriers to maintain a distinction.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Glazed aluminum curtain wall: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
- F. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- G. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by

- reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify Resident Engineer seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
- E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Caulking compound
 2. Primers
 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material.
C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation.

C717-11a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
C1193-11.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
E84-11a.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
 - 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxycure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.

5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.
- D. All caulking and sealant colors to be approved by architect. Changes may be made within the full and complete range of the manufacturer's colors.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer

paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
 - 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 - 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.

4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9

2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
 1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12
 2. Garage/Parking Decks: Type S-10
- E. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):
 1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8
- F. Interior Caulking:
 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components, including, but not limited to, FEC's, FHC's, Equipment and Mirrors: Types C-1, C-2.
 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry or Gypsum Wallboard Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2.
 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls, Concrete curbs or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2.
 4. Perimeter of interior Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1, C-2.
 5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2.
 6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
 7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2.
 8. Between Door frame and Door Protection at top only: Types C-1, C-2.
 9. Between Door frame and flooring material: Types C-1, C-2.
 10. Perimeter of ceramic wall and floor tile to adjacent dissimilar materials, such as door frames, gypsum wallboard, casework, mirrors and toilet accessories: Types C-1, C-2.
 11. Bottom of gypsum wallboard walls to concrete floors: Type determined by wall type, refer to drawings.
 12. At inside corners of wall base: Types C-1, C-2. Match wall color.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 00

PRE-FORMED, SELF-EXPANDING, EXTERIOR SEALANT/EXPANSION JOINT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work shall consist of furnishing and installing waterproof expansion joints in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of the specifications. Preformed sealant shall be silicone pre-coated, preformed, pre-compressed, self-expanding, sealant system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESORIES.
- C. Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- D. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- E. Sustainability and LEED requirements. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Conditions:
 - 1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
 - 2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
- B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.
- C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:

1. Samples of each type and color of finish of same thickness used in work.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Showing full extent of expansion joint assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.

C. Certificates:

1. All products must be certified by independent test report to exceed the requirements of curtain wall performance tests ASTM E330, E283-04, and E331.
2. All products must be certified by independent laboratory test report to ASTM E-90 and to meet or exceed an STC 54 in STC 56 wall and OITC 38 rating in an OITC 38 wall.
3. All products must be certified by independent laboratory test report to be free in composition of any waxes or wax compounds using FTIR and DSC testing.
4. All products shall be certified in writing to be:
 - a) Capable of withstanding 150°F (65°C) for 3 hours while compressed down to the minimum of movement capability dimension of the basis of design product (-50% of nominal material size) without evidence of any bleeding of impregnation medium from the material.
 - b) The same material after the heat stability test and after first being cooled to room temperature, will subsequently self-expand to the maximum of movement capability dimension of the basis-of-design product (+50% of nominal material size) within 24 hours at room temperature 68°F (20°C).

1.6 BASIS OF DESIGN

- A. All joints shall be designed to meet the specified performance criteria.
- B. Manufacturers must demonstrate that their products meet or exceed the design criteria and must submit certified performance test reports performed by nationally recognized independent laboratories as called for in section 1.5 Submittals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The General Contractor will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all parties and trades involved in the treatment of work at and around expansion joints including, but not limited to, concrete, mechanical, electrical, HVAC, landscaping, masonry, curtain wall, waterproofing, fire-stopping, caulking, flooring and other finish trade subcontractors. All superintendents and foremen with responsibility for oversight and setting of the joint gap must attend this meeting. The General Contractor is responsible to coordinate and schedule all trades and ensure that all subcontractors understand their responsibilities in relation to expansion joints and that their work cannot impede anticipated structural movement at the expansion joints, or compromise the achievement of watertightness or life safety at expansion joints in any way.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard warranty shall apply.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide watertight, energy-efficient exterior and interior joints in vertical-plane walls (above-grade) and with multiple silicone-coated sealing faces provided in one integrated primary system. Typical locations include, but are not limited to the following applications: parapets, curtain-wall systems, doorways, window-walls, interior partitions as a sound barrier, etc.
- B. Provide Preformed Sealants as indicated on drawings for vertical expansion joint locations.
- C. Preformed sealant shall be silicone pre-coated, preformed, pre-compressed, self-expanding, sealant system. Expanding foam to be cellular foam impregnated with a water-based, non-drying, 100% acrylic dispersion. Seal shall combine factory-applied, low-modulus silicone

and a backing of acrylic-impregnated expanding foam into a unified hybrid sealant system.

- D. Material shall be capable of movements of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size
- E. Multiple silicone external color facings to be factory-applied to the foam while it is partially pre-compressed to a width greater than maximum joint extension and cured before final compression. When compressed to final supplied dimension, a bellow(s) to handle movement must be created in the silicone coatings. Silicone coatings to be available in a range of not less than 26 standard colors for coordination with typical building materials.
- F. Select the sealant system model appropriate to the movement and design requirements at each joint location that meet the project specification or as defined by the structural engineer of record.
- G. Manufacturer's Checklist must be filled out by expansion joint subcontractor and returned to manufacturer at time of ordering material.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Preformed sealant must be supplied precompressed to less than the joint size, packaged in shrink-wrapped lengths (sticks) with a mounting adhesive on one face.
- B. Directional changes and terminations into horizontal plane surfaces to be provided by factory-manufactured universal-90-degree single units containing minimum 12-inch long leg and 6-inch long leg or custom leg on each side of the direction change or through field fabrication in strict accordance with installation instructions.
- C. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Manufacturer's representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.
- B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Preparation of the Work Area
- B. The contractor shall provide properly formed and prepared expansion joint openings constructed to the exact dimensions and elevations shown on manufacturer's standard system drawings or as shown on the contract drawings. Deviations from these dimensions will not be allowed without the written consent of the engineer of record.
- C. The contractor shall clean the joint opening of all contaminants immediately prior to installation of expansion joint system. Repair spalled, irregular or unsound joint surfaces using accepted industry practices for repair of the substrates in question. Remove protruding roughness to ensure joint sides are smooth. Ensure that there is sufficient depth to receive the full depth of the size of the SEISMIC COLORSEAL-DS being installed plus at least ¼-inch (6mm) for the application of corner beads. Refer to Manufacturers Installation Guide for detailed step-by-step instructions.
- E. No drilling, or screwing, or fasteners of any type are permitted to anchor the sealant system into the substrate.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the system and its components during construction. Subsequent damage to the expansion joint system will be repaired at the general contractor's expense. After work is complete, clean exposed surfaces with a suitable cleaner that will not harm or attack the finish.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies floor, wall and ceiling seismic and building expansion joint assemblies.
- B. Types of assemblies:
 - Metal Plate Cover
 - Elastomeric Joint Covers
 - Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.
- C. Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- D. Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Conditions:
 - 1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
 - 2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
- B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.
- C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
 2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.
- C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
 2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.
- E. Samples:
1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same thickness and alloy used in work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A283/A283M-07.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon
Steel Plates
- A786/A786M-05(R2007)....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
- B36/B36M-08a.....Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
- B121-01(R2006).....Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar
- B209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
- B221M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

- B455-10.....Copper-Zinc Lead Alloy (Leaded Brass) Extruded
Shapes
- C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
- C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- D1187-97 (R2011)e1.....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D2287-96 (R2010).....Non-rigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer
Molding and Extrusion Compounds
- E119-11.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
- E814-11a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- TT-P-645B.....Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 251-06.....Tests of Fire Endurance of Building
Construction and Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- 263-11.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283, Grade C.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786.
- E. Aluminum:
1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.
 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Bronze:
1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
 2. Plate: ASTM B121.
- G. Brass: ASTM B36.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.

2. Type.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade P or NS.
 5. Shore A hardness 25, unless specified otherwise.
- I. Thermoplastic Rubber:
1. ASTM C864.
 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- J. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturers' standard shapes and grade.
- K. Fire Barrier:
1. Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue.
 2. Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover assembly in accordance with UL 263 NFPA 251, or ASTM E119 and E814, including hose steam test at full-rated period.
- L. Zinc-Molybdate Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.
- M. Accessories:
1. Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, flexible secondary water stops or seals and filler materials, drain tubes, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.
 2. Compatible with materials in contact.
 3. Water stops.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General:
1. Use ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies of same design as floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover assemblies. Unless shown otherwise.
 2. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated or required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.
 3. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.

4. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
5. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
6. Fire Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E119 and E814, NFPA 251, or UL 263 including hose stream test at full-rated period.
 - b. Fire rating: Not less than rating of adjacent floor or wall construction.
7. Fire Barrier Systems:
 - a. Material to carry label of approved independent testing laboratory, and be subject to follow-up system for quality assurance.
 - b. Include thermal insulation where necessary, in accordance with above tests, with factory cut miters and transitions.
 - c. For joint widths up to and including 150 mm (six inches), supply barrier in lengths up to 15000 mm (50 feet) to eliminate field splicing.
 - d. For joint widths of seven inches and wider, supply barrier 3000 mm (10-foot) modules with overlapping ends for field splicing.
 - e. For joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.032-inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
8. Seal Strip factory - formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
9. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles shown.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
 1. Frames on each side of joint designed to support cover plate of design shown.
 - a. Continuous frame designed to finish flush with adjacent floor of profile indicated with seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate flooring.
 - b. Provide concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.

- c. Designed for filler materials between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate where shown.
- d. Frame and cover plates of some metal where exposed.
 - 1) Design cover plates to support 180 Kg (400 lbs) per 0.3 square meters (1-square foot).
 - 2) Cover plates free of rattle due to traffic.
 - 3) No gaps or budes occur on filler material during design movement of joint.
 - 4) Provide manufacturer's continuous standard flexible vinyl water stop under floor joint cover assemblies.
- C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
 - 1. Provide one frame on floor side of joint only. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
 - 2. Angle Cover Plates: Provide angle cover plates for joints to wall with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing to wall unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Space fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Match cover of adjacent floor to floor cover.
- D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
 - 1. Surface Mounted Metal Cover Plates:
 - a. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
 - b. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.
 - c. Provide concealed attachment of cover t frame cover in close contact with adjacent finish wall surfaces.
 - d. Use angle cover plates at intersection of walls.
 - e. Use smooth surface cover plates matching floor plates.
 - f. Use expansion fire inserts in fire rated walls, rated same as hour rating of wall.
- E. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
 - 1. Variable movement with seal designed to prevent water and air infiltration.
 - 2. Use vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
 - 3. Cover Plate Assemblies:
 - a. Surface mounted cover plate.
 - b. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one side of joint.
 - c. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.

- d. Provide concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.
- e. Use angle cover plate of intersection of walls.
- 4. Extruded thermoplastic rubber joint assemblies.
 - a. Aluminum frames both sides of joint.
 - 1) Designed to receive flexible rubber primary seal on exposed face after installation of frame.
 - 2) Designed to receive continuous secondary vinyl sheet seal.
 - 3) Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24-inches).
 - b. Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
 - 1) Flush mounted seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with dual movement grooves designed for plus or minus 50 percent, movement of joint width.
 - 2) Seismic seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with multi-movement grooves designed for plus or minus 100 percent movement of joint width.
 - c. Provide factory heat welded transitions where directional changes occur to ensure a watertight system.
 - d. Provide pantographic wind load supports, maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center to support seal systems of 300 mm (12-inches) and wider.
- F. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
 - 1. Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.
 - 2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
 - 3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
 - 4. Vinyl and metal finish as specified in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 5. Vinyl insert semi rigid either flush face or accordion shape as showed to span joint width without sagging.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. General:

- 1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.
- 2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.

B. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).

a. Clear anodized finish: AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 - mil thick.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use of colored coatings on floor covers is not recommended.

b. Color anodized finish: Chemically etched medium matte, electrolytically deposited metallic compound, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish. Dyes not accepted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Manufacturer's representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.
- B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.
- B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.
- C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
- E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.

- F. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished floor materials unless shown otherwise.
- G. Material and method of grouting floor frames set in prepared recesses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Securely attach in place with required accessories.
- I. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24-inches) on centers.
- J. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- K. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.
- L. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames so that it will compress and expand.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- M. Waterstops:
 - 1. Install in conjunction with floor joints and where shown, run continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
 - 2. Provide seal with frame to prevent water leakage.
 - 3. Provide outlet tubes from waterstops to drain to prevent damage to finish spaces.
- N. Fire Barriers:
 - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
 - 2. Install in floors and in fire rated walls.
 - 3. Use fire barrier sealant or caulk supplied with system.
- O. Sealants:

Install to prevent water and air infiltration.
- P. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
 - 1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with independent continuous PVC back seal.
 - 2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.
- Q. Installation of Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:

1. For straight sections, provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.
 2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field splice joints to provide watertight joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- R. Installation of Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:
1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall or floor substrates.
 2. Full length shall be fastened to substrate using a construction adhesive.
 3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.
- B. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Aluminum frames entrance work: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Section 01 36 00 Blast-Resistant Design
- F. Section 08 56 53 Blast Resistant Windows

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.
 - 2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
113-01.....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
128-1997.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A568/568-M-11a.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
A1008/A1008M-11.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability
B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B221/221M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics
D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-09.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory

- I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.
- F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.
- G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Standard Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 1, Model 2 of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, and security doors.
- C. Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 2, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.
- D. Extra Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 3, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction Types d or f, for interior doors, and Types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors. Use for stairwell doors and security doors.
- E. Smoke Doors:
 - 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 - 2. Provide seamless vertical edges.

3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting style at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

F. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements.
Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
5. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Terminated Stops: SDI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings :

- a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
- b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Two piece frames:

- a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
- b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jams on each side.
- c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.

F. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 LOUVERS

A. General:

1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.

3. Provide insect screen and wire guards at exterior doors, except where doors are located below completely enclosed areaways, the wire guard is not required.

B. Fabrication:

1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors, and 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) inch thick for exterior doors.
2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.

C. Screen frames:

1. Frame of either extruded aluminum or tubular aluminum.
2. Fabricate frame to hold wire fabric in a channel with a retaining bar anchor and to mount on surface of door with screws.
3. Do not lap frame over louver opening.
4. Miter corners of frame members and join by concealed mechanical fastenings extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into ends of each member.
5. Drill frame and doors for screw attachment. Space screws 50 mm (2 inches) from end of each leg of frame and not over 300 mm (12 inches) on center between end screws.
6. Finish: Clear anodized finish, 0.4 mils thick.
7. Insect Screens: Fasten insect screens to interior side of doors with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.
8. Wire Guards:
 - a. Wire fabric shall be wire guard screen as specified.
 - b. Fasten wire guard to exterior side of door with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.

4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where sub-frames or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to sub-frame or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors, and smoke.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Metal louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
 - 2. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
 - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of , glazing , louvers , sound gasketing , and pertinent details.
 - 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Sound rated doors, including test report indicating STC rating per ASTM E90 from test laboratory.

2. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.
 2. Specified STC RATING for sound retardant rated door assembly in place.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, J-1 Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):

IS-1A-04.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
I.S.4-07A.....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure
Treatment for Millwork
I.S.6A-01.....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
T.M.5-90.....Split Resistance Test Method
T.M.6-08.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
T.M.8-08.....Hinge Loading Test Method
T.M.10-08.....Screwholding Test Method

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-07.....Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
252-08.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

A. General:

1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II
3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
4. Give exposed wood parts of exterior doors a water-repellent preservative treatment in accordance with WDMA I.S.4.

B. Face Veneer:

1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. For transparent finishes: Match finish from existing hospital.
 - a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
 - b. AA grade face veneer
 - c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
- e. On doors required to have transparent finish on one side and paint finish on other side; use veneers as required for transparent finish on both sides.
- f. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:

1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
2. Glazing:

- a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
- b. Use stainless steel or dull chrome plated brass screws for exterior doors.
- 3. Wood Louvers:
 - a. Door manufacturer's standard product, fabricated of solid wood sections.
 - b. Wood Slats: Not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.
 - c. Stiles routed out to receive slats.
 - d. Secure louvers in prepared cutouts with wood stops.
- D. Stiles and Rails:
 - 1. Option for wood stiles and rails:
 - a. Composite material having screw withdrawal force greater than minimum performance level value when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
 - 2. Provide adequate blocking for bottom of doors having mechanically operated door bottom seal meeting or exceeding the performance duty level per T.M.10 for horizontal door edge screw holding.
- E. Fire rated wood doors:
 - 1. Fire Performance Rating:
 - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.
 - 2. Labels:
 - a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
 - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
 - 3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA

T.M.7.

4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:

- a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
- b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
- c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
- d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
- e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.

5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.

6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.

7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

F. Smoke Barrier Doors:

1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

G. Sound Rated Doors:

1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to meet specified sound transmission class (STC).
2. STC Rating of the door assembly in place when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 by an independent nationally recognized acoustical testing laboratory not less than 36.

3. Accessories:

- a. Frame Gaskets: Continuous closed cell sponge neoprene with stop adjusters.
- b. Automatic Door Bottom Seal:
 - 1) Steel spring operated, closed cell sponge neoprene metal mounted removable in extruded aluminum housing with a medium matte 0.1 mm (4.0 mil) thick clear Anodized finish.
 - 2) Concealed or Surface Mounted.

H. Dutch Doors:

1. Consist of two sections, each fabricated as specified for flush doors.

2. Construct shelf as detailed, from clear hardwood stock, or laminated plastic door shelf, same species as face veneer of door.
3. Place shelf on top of lower section of door and support as shown with a pair of wood or wrought steel brackets.
4. Prime steel brackets for finish painting.

2.2 STILE AND RAIL DOORS

- A. Meeting requirements of WDMA I.S.6A
- B. Ponderosa pine doors of size and design shown.
- C. Grade: Standard.
- D. Door Panels:
 1. Grain of face of panels parallel with longest dimensions of panel.
 2. Flat panels: Veneered composite core, not less than 6 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 3. Raised panels: Unless otherwise shown, thickness of raised panels not less than the following:
 - a. For 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) and 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick doors: 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) thick
 - b. For 57 mm (2-1/4 inch) thick doors: 41 mm (1-5/8 inch) thick
 4. Where armor plate is required in connection with paneled doors, provide panels with plywood fillers, glued in place, and finished.
- E. Stops and Molds:
 1. Solid sticking both sides, of same material as stiles and rails, coped at intersections.
 2. Glazed openings applied wood stops nailed on interior side of door.
- F. Louvers: Size as shown.

2.3 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:
 1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
 2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.

- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
 - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
 - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
 - 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.5 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Section, INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND HARDWARE.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Wire mesh and screen access doors: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Access doors in acoustical ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
- D. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS .

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R-2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A1008-11.....Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Windows
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 - 2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
 - 3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

- A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet, insulated sandwich type construction. Use stainless steel at wet areas.
- D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.
 - 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board.
- E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.
- F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock:
 - 1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - 2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

A. Door Panel:

1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick steel sheet. Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel at wet areas.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Use stainless steel at wet areas.
2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

2.4 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL:

A. Door Panel:

1. Form of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick steel sheet to form a 25 mm (one inch) deep recessed pan to accommodate the installation of acoustical units or other materials where shown in walls and ceiling. Use stainless steel at wet areas.
2. Reinforce as required to prevent sagging.

B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit installation in suspension system of ceiling or wall framing.
2. Extend sides of frame to protect edge of acoustical units when panel is in open position.
3. Provide shims, bushings, clips and other devices necessary for installation.

C. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin or concealed hinge.

D. Lock:

1. Flush screwdriver operated cam lock.

2. Provide sleeve of plastic or stainless steel grommet to protect hole made in acoustical unit for screwdriver access to lock.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.
- B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.6 SIZE:

Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.
- B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.
- C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.
- D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 41 00
SWING AND SLIDE ALUMINUM ENTRANCES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section Includes: Glass door sliding system, including aluminum head jamb, tracks, stacking bays and threshold, sliding panels and swing panels, sliding/swinging and locking hardware, weather stripping, glass and glazing; designed to provide an opening glass wall or store-front, with sizes and configurations as shown on drawings and specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Automatic Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- D. Texture and color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: (1/2 full scale) showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Doors, each type.
 - 2. Entrance and Storefront construction.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Door corner section, 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches), of each door type specified, showing vertical and top hinge edges, door closer reinforcement, internal reinforcement, and insulation, of flush panel door.
 - 2. Two samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
 - 2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.
- B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.
- B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- D. Store flat in dry, well ventilated area out of direct sunlight.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - E283-04.....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - E330-02(R2010)Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - E331-00 (R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
 - E547-00(R2009)Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and

Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure
Differential.

F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
2604-05.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
1303.5.....Voluntary Specifications for Forced Entry
Resistant Aluminum Sliding Glass Doors.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.2-03.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI Z97.1.....Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test for Safety Glazing Material Used In
Buildings.

G. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
CPSC 16CFR-1201.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials.

H. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
NFRC 100Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product
Thermal Materials.
NFRC 200Procedure for Determining Solar Heat Gain
Coefficient.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Shapes and thickness of framing members shall be as indicated on drawings.
- B. Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 2.63 x 10⁻⁵ cm per square meter (0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot) of fixed area at a test pressure of 0.30 kPa (6.24 pounds per square foot) 80 kilometers (50 mile) per hour wind.
- C. Provide window assemblies to include forced entry in accordance with AAMA 1303.5.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209 and B221:
 - 1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelights and storefronts .
 - 2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.
 - 3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.
- B. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.
- C. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.
- D. Head Jamb, Tracks, Stacking Bays, and Sill: From manufacturer's standard profiles, provide head tracks, stack- ing bays, and sill with dimensions shown on drawings.
 - 1. Provide Clear anodized standard flush sill
 - 2. Aluminum: Extrusions with nominal thickness of .078" (2.0mm). Alloy specified as AlMgSi 0.5 with strength rated as 6063-T5 or F-22 (European standard). Finish: Anodized conforming to AAMA 611.
- E. Panels and Side Jambs: From manufacturer's standard profiles, provide panels and side jambs with dimensions shown on drawings.
 - 1. Provide panels with: Standard one lite with horizontal mullion at height specified on drawings.
 - 2. Provide stile width as indicated on the drawings. Provide bottom rail with height of 12".
- F. Glass:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard glass and dry glazing with EPDM gaskets and glass stops fixed with hidden nails. Glass to comply with safety glazing requirements of ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16CFR 1201.
 - a. 3/8" laminated (9mm)
- G. Locking Hardware and Handles:
 - 1. Main entry panel: On the main entry panel for models with a swing panel, hardware or locking to be provided by the manufacturer.
 - 2. On all other secondary panels, provide manufacturer's standard flat handles [OR removable custodial handles] and concealed two point

locking hardware operated by 180 degree turn of handle. Face applied flush bolt locking will not be allowed.

3. Flat handle finish: stainless steel in a brushed satin finish.
 4. Aluminum locking rods with standard fiber glass reinforced polyamide end caps at top and bottom. Rods to have a stroke of 15/16" (24 mm).
 5. If there is more than one unit, then key them alike.
 6. Provide handle height centered at 41 3/8' from bottom of panel.
- H. Sliding & Swinging Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware.
1. For each sliding panel, provide 2 two wheeled, toughened Polyamide covered stainless steel unidirectional sliding door carriers. Carrying capacity of each carrier to be 220 lbs. (100 kgs)
 2. For each swing panel, provide manufacturer's standard clear anodized aluminum hinges.
 3. Adjustment: Provide system capable of specified amount of adjustments without removing panels from tracks.
- I. Other Components:
1. Weather stripping: Provide manufacturer's standard double layer APTK at both the inner and outer edge of door panels or on frame for vertical sealing between panels and between panels and frame. Provide brush seals with flexible plastic web for all horizontal sealing. Single layer weather stripping will not be allowed.
 2. Provide machine screws for connecting frame components.

2.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
- B. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.
- C. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

- D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.
- E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.
- F. Sizes and Configurations: See drawings for selected custom dimensions within the maximum frame sizes possible as indicated in manufacturer's literature. See drawings for selected number of panels, location of swing panels, and location of tracks and stacking bays.

2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:
 - 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.
 - 2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
 - 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.4 COLUMN COVERS AND TRIM:

- A. Fabricate column covers and trim shown from 1.5 mm (0.0625 inch) thick sheet aluminum of longest available lengths.
- B. Use concealed fasteners.
- C. Provide aluminum stiffener and other supporting members shown or as required to maintain the integrity of the components.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 - 1. Clear Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick.
 - 2. Color Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick. More than 50 percent variation of the maximum shade range approved will not be accepted in a single component or in adjacent components, stiles, and rails on a continuous series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2400 mm (eight feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
- B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
- C. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.
- D. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Install hung door operators specified under Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to insure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction, hung doors, interior ICU sliding doors, and other components to make a complete assembly.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Automatic Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- D. Texture and color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: (1/2 full scale) showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Doors, each type.
 - 2. Entrance and Storefront construction.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Door corner section, 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches), of each door type specified, showing vertical and top hinge edges, door closer reinforcement, internal reinforcement, and insulation, of flush panel door.
 - 2. Two samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
 - 2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.
- B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.
- B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - E283-04.....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - E331-00(R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
 - F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
 - 2604-10.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Shapes and thickness of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand a design wind load Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) nominal thickness.

- B. Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 2.63×10^{-5} cm per square meter (0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot) of fixed area at a test pressure of 0.30 kPa (6.24 pounds per square foot) 80 kilometers (50 mile) per hour wind.
- C. Water Penetration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 0.38 kPa (8 pounds per square foot) of fixed area.
- D. Provide window assemblies and glazing meeting GSA and ISC Performance Condition 3b, for blast mitigation where indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209 and B221:
 - 1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelights and storefronts.
 - 2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.
 - 3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.
- B. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.
- C. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

2.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
- B. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.
- C. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

- D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.
- E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:
 - 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.
 - 2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
 - 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.4 FRAMES:

- A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
- B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
- C. Use concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of all lock strike cutouts.
- D. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.5 STILE AND RAIL DOORS:

- A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick, with stile and head rail 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide, and bottom rail 250 mm (10 inches) wide.
- B. Bevel single-acting doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge and meeting stile edges. Provide clearances of 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds. Form glass rebates integrally with stiles and rails. Glazing beads may be formed integrally with stiles and rails or applied type secured with fasteners at 150 mm (six inches) on centers.
- C. Construct doors with a system of welded joints or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel rod extending into the

stiles, and having a self-locking nut and washer at each end. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened. Provide a compensating spring-type washer under each nut to take up any stresses that may develop. Construct joints between rails and stiles to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.

- D. Weather-stripping: Provide removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames. Install weather-stripping so doors can swing freely and close positively.

2.6 FLUSH PANEL DOORS:

- A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. Form from aluminum face sheets not less than 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick with internal impact reinforcement, laminated to the door edges and the core.
- B. Provide extruded aluminum tubular members to form the perimeter of the door. Reinforce doors internally with extruded tubular members welded in place, and extending full width of door at top, bottom, and intermediate points.
- C. Fill voids between tubular members with noncombustible mineral insulation.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
- B. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.
- C. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.
- D. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

2.8 COLUMN COVERS AND TRIM

- A. Fabricate column covers and trim shown from 1.5 mm (0.0625 inch) thick sheet aluminum of longest available lengths.
- B. Use concealed fasteners.
- C. Provide aluminum stiffener and other supporting members shown or as required to maintain the integrity of the components.

2.9 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:

1. Clear Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick.
2. Color Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick. More than 50 percent variation of the maximum shade range approved will not be accepted in a single component or in adjacent components, stiles, and rails on a continuous series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2400 mm (eight feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
- B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
- C. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.
- D. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Install hung door operators specified under Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to insure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 44 13
GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies glazed aluminum curtain wall system.
 - 1. Thermally isolated, pressure equalized on interior.
 - 2. Type: Stick system to include following:
 - a. Glass Uninsulated Metal Panels and Glass Spandrel Panels.
 - b. Integral reinforcing.
 - c. Closures, trim, subsills and flashings.
 - d. Column covers.
 - e. Fasteners, anchors, and related reinforcement.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Structural steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Miscellaneous metal members: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Firestopping between curtain wall and structure: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Sheet metal flashing and trim: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 - a. Joint sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Aluminum and glass hinged entry doors and storefront construction: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS. //
- F. Aluminum windows: Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS.
- G. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- H. Blast-Resistant Design: Section 01 36 00 Blast-Resistant Design
- I. Blast Resistant Windows. Section 08 56 53, BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Approval is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
 - a. Manufacturers Qualifications: Manufacturer with five (5) years continuous documented experience in design, fabrication, and installation of glazed aluminum curtain wall systems of type and size required for that project.
 - b. Installer: Manufacturer approved in writing. Continuously installed glazed aluminum curtain walls systems for previous five (5) years.

- c. Manufacturer shall provide technical field representation at project site, as a minimum, at start of project, during middle, towards end of project, and during field testing of field mockup panel.
 - d. Testing Laboratory: Contractor retained. Engage an AAMA accredited commercial testing laboratory to perform tests specified. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to perform testing specified in this section.
 - e. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of glazed aluminum curtain wall system. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, one another, and adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, or in-service performance.
 - 1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.
 - f. Qualification of Welders:
 - 1) Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.2, using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for this work.
- C. Pre-Installation Conference
- 1. Prior to starting installation of glazed curtain wall system schedule conference with Contracting Officer to ensure following:
 - a. Clear understanding of drawings and specifications.
 - b. Onsite inspection and acceptance of structural and pertinent structural details relating to curtain wall system.
 - c. Coordination of work of various trades involved in providing system. Conference shall be attended by Contractor; personnel directly responsible for installation of curtain wall system, flashing and sheet metal work, firestopping system and curtain wall manufacturer and their Technical Field Representatives. Conflicts shall be resolved and confirmed in writing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.
2. Data on finishing, components, and accessories.
3. Instructions: Submit descriptive literature, detail specifications, available performance test data and instructions for installation, and adjustments.
4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show elevations of glazed curtain wall system at 1:50 (1/4 inch) scale, metal gages, details of construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, and details of installation.
2. Submit for curtain wall system, and accessories. Tentative approval of drawings shall be received before fabrication of mock-up. Final approval of drawings shall be deferred pending approval of mock-up and accessories. Drawings shall indicate in detail all system parts including elevations, full size sections, framing, jointing, panels, types and thickness of metal anchorage details, flashing and coping details, field connections, weep and drainage system, finishes, sealing methods, glazing, glass sizes and details, firestopping insulation materials, and erection details.
3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - a. Submit cleaning and maintenance instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 300 mm (12-inch) long section by width of each tubular, or extruded shape section or 300 mm by 300 mm (12-inch by 12-inch) wide sections of sheet shapes.
2. Submit corner section of framing members showing fasteners, panels, glazing methods, glazing materials, and weather-stripping. Submit one sample minimum 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches). In lieu of submitting separate samples for corner section, intermediate section, and panel, one composite sample incorporating all components and features listed may be submitted.
3. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include 2 or more units in set indicating extreme limits of color variations.

E. Glass:

1. Specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

F. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Design Data:
 - a. Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly. Structural calculations and design shop drawings shall

be signed and sealed by a structural engineer registered in state in which project is to be located.

2. Factory Test Reports:

- a. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports, for each of following listed tests, from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing that glazed aluminum curtain wall system assembly has been tested in accordance with specified test procedures and complies with performance characteristics as indicated by manufacturer's testing procedures. Manufacturer shall submit appropriate testing numbers for specific tests indicated below.
 - 1) Deflection and structural tests.
 - 2) Water penetration tests.
 - 3) Air infiltration tests.
 - 4) Delamination tests.
 - 5) Thermal conductance tests.
 - 6) Submit factory tests required except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested within last year, under conditions specified herein, resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of listed testing.

G. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Submit Certificates of Compliance, with specification requirements, for the following:
 - a. Metal extrusions.
 - b. Metal accessories.
 - c. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing or organic coating finish.
 - d. Indicating manufacturer's and installer's meet qualifications as specified.
 - e. Submit list of equivalent size installations, for both manufacturer and installer, which have had satisfactory and efficient operation.

H. Manufacturer's Field Reports:

1. Submit field reports of manufacturer's field representative observations of curtain wall installation indicating observations made during inspection at beginning of project, during middle of installation and at conclusion of project. Indicate results of field testing of mockup field panel, and any directions given Contractor for corrective action.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to AAMA CW 10 for care and handling of architectural aluminum from shop to site.
- B. Prior to packaging for shipment from factory, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings and their placement location and erection.
- C. Prior to shipment from factory, place knocked-down lineal members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of members with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Do not cover metal surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.
- D. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload and store with ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. Sealing and caulking compounds, including handling, shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Where glazed aluminum curtain wall systems are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - MCWM-1-89.....Metal Curtain Wall Manual
 - CW 10-04.....Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site
 - CW 11-85.....Design Windloads for Buildings and Boundary Layer Wind Tunnel Testing
 - CW 13-85.....Structural Sealant Glazing Systems (A Design Guide)
 - CWG 1-89.....Installation of Aluminum Curtain Walls
 - TIR A1-04.....Sound Control for Fenestration Products
 - TIR A8-08.....Structural Performance of Composite Thermal Barrier Framing Systems
 - TIR A9-91.....Metal Curtain Wall Fasteners

- TIR A11-04.....Maximum Allowable Deflection of Framing Systems
for Building Cladding Components of Design Wind
Loads
- 101/I.S.2/A440-08.....Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights
- 501-05.....Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
- 503-08.....Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain
walls and Sloped Glazing Systems
- 2605-05.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- 1503-09.....Thermal Transmission and Condensation Resistance
of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- Z97.1-09.....Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety
Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
- A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
- A193-10.....Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting
Materials for High Temperature Service
- A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B211-03.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire
- B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes and Tubes
- B316/B316M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Rivet and Cold-
Heading, Wire, and Rods
- C578-10a.....Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C794-10.....Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of
Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1363-11.....Thermal Performance of Building Materials and
Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box
Apparatus

- D1037-06a.....Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fibers
and Particle Panel Materials
- E84-11a.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and
Elements
- E283-04.....Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior
Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors under
Specified Pressure Difference Across this
Specification
- E330-02(R2010).....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference
- E331-00(R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors By Uniform Static Air Pressure
Difference
- E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
- E783-02(R2010).....Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage
Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.
- E1105-00(R2008).....Field Determination of Water Penetration of
Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and
Doors By Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure
Differences
- F. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
- D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code-Aluminum
- G. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
- 16 CFR 1201.....Architectural Glazing Standards and Related
Material
- H. Federal Specifications (FS):
- TT-P-645B-06.....Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type
- I. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 2008 Edition.....Tempered Glass Engineering Standard Manual
- J. Military Specifications (MIL):
- MIL-C-18480.....(Rev. B) Coating Compound, Bituminous Solvent,
Coal Tar Base

- K. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
500 Series (2006).....Metal Finishes Manual.
- L. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)
Paint 25-97 (2004).....Red Iron Oxide Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer
(Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Submit manufacturer's written warranty for materials, installation and weathertightness, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to five (5) years from date of final acceptance of project by Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
1. Curtain Wall System: Tubular aluminum sections with thermal break condition self supporting framing, factory prefinished, vision glass, spandrel glass, uninsulated metal panel spandrel infill and louvers; related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 2. System Assembly: Site assembled.
 3. No curtain wall framing member shall deflect, in a direction normal to plane of wall, more than 1/175 of its clear span or 20 mm (3/4 inch), whichever is less, when designed in accordance with requirements of TIR A11 and tested in accordance with ASTM E330, except that when a gypsum wallboard surface will be affected, deflection shall not exceed 1/360 of span. No framing member shall have a permanent deformation in excess of 0.2 percent of its clear span when tested in accordance with ASTM E330 for a minimum test period of 10 seconds at 1.5 times design wind pressures indicated as part of structural drawing wind load requirements. No glass breakage, damage to fasteners, hardware or accessories shall be permitted due to deformation stated above:
 - a. Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing wall to structure as specified or indicated. Unless noted otherwise, comply with MCWM-1.
 - b. Curtain wall system components and integral door and/or window units shall be furnished by one manufacturer or fabricator; however, all components need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - c. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated, and adjacent to contiguous related work and insure materials

- compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified.
- d. Provide system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from -18 degrees C to 49 degrees C (0 degrees F to 120 degrees F).
 - e. Provide wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified.
4. Provide window assemblies and glazing meeting GSA and ISC Performance Condition 3b, for blast mitigation where indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of curtain walls that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Performance Requirements:
1. System shall meet or exceed all performance requirements specified.
 2. Curtain wall components shall have been tested in accordance with requirements below and shall meet performance requirements specified:
 3. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall // as calculated in accordance with as measured in accordance with ASTM E330.
 4. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement as calculated in accordance with IBC code.
 5. Water Penetration:
 - a. No water penetration shall occur when wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of inward acting design wind pressure as indicated on structural drawings, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf).
 - b. Make provision in wall construction for adequate drainage to outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within outer face of wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.
 6. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783

- a. Static-Air-Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
 - b. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq ft) of surface maximum.
7. Deflections Test: ASTM E330, Procedure B:
- a. No member shall deflect in a direction parallel to plane of wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, shall have a clearance between itself and top of panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 3 mm (1/8 inch); clearance between member and an operable window or door shall be minimum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch).
8. Thermal Conductance Tests: ASTM C236.
- a. The thermal transmittance of opaque panels shall not exceed a U-value, Btu/hr/sq ft/ degree F, as required and indicated on contract drawings for exterior wall system, when tested in accordance with ASTM C236. Average calculated thermal transmittance of complete wall assembly including panels, windows, and all other components shall not exceed an R-value of 20.
9. Window Tests:
- a. Windows shall meet the requirements specified in Section 08 51 13 ALUMINUM WINDOWS, except where requirements of this section differ, this section shall govern. Windows shall meet same requirements for deflection and structural adequacy as specified for framing members when tested in accordance with ASTM E330 except permanent deformation shall not exceed 0.4 percent; there shall be no glass breakage, and no permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, hardware, or operating devices. Windows shall have no water penetration when tested in accordance with requirements of ASTM E331.
11. Sound Attenuation Through Wall System (Exterior to Interior):
- a. STC 30 , measured in accordance with ASTM E413.
 - b. The STC achieved by the system needs to meet the requirements of the VA Design Criteria Noise Transmission Control in the PG-18-3.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum Framing Members: ASTM B221M; 6063-T5 extruded aluminum for non-structural components or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum for structural members; temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209M; 6065-T5 temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Formed flashing and closures: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
 2. Extruded sill members: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
- C. Steel Sections: ASTM A36M.
- D. Primer: TS TT-P-645; red, for shop application and field touch-up.
- E. Fasteners:
1. For Exterior Cap Retainers: ASTM A193 B8 300 series, stainless steel screws.
 2. For Framework Connections: ASTM B211M 2024-T4 aluminum, ASTM A193 B8 300 series, stainless steel, and ASTM B316 aluminum rivets, as required by connection.
 3. For Anchoring Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall to Support Structure: ASTM A307 zinc plated steel fasteners.
- F. Shims: Metal or plastic.
- G. Joint Sealants and Accessories:
1. In accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 2. Structural Flush Glazed Joints: High performance silicone sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Non-structural Flush Glazed Joints and Weather Seal Joints: Silicone sealants applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Structural silicone sealant performance requirements: ASTM C920.
 - a. Hardness: Type A, 30 durometer.
 - b. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 1172 kPa (170 psi).
 - c. Tensile at 150% Elongation: 55 kPa (80 psi).
 - d. Joint Movement Capability after 14 Day Cure: +/- 50%.
 - e. Peel Strength aluminum, after 21 Day Cure: 599 g/mm (34 pounds per inch).
 5. Structural silicone shall not be used to support dead weight of vertical glass or panels.
 6. Comply with recommendations of sealant manufacturer for specific sealant selections.
 7. Provide only sealants that have been tested per ASTM C794 to exhibit adequate adhesion to samples of glass and metal equivalent to those required for project.
 8. Exposed metal to metal joints: Silicone sealant selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- H. Glazing Materials:
1. As specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2. Glazing Gaskets:

- a. Exterior: Continuous EPDM gaskets at each glass and spandrel panel.
- b. Interior: Continuous, closed cell PVC foam sealant tape, sealed at corners.

3. Glass Sizes and Clearances:

- a. Accommodate up to 25 mm (1 inch) glazing.
- b. Sizes indicated are nominal. Verify actual sizes required by measuring frames. Coordinate dimensions for glass and glass holding members to meet applicable minimum clearances as recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not nip glass to remove flares or to reduce oversized dimensions. All cutting shall occur in factory.

4. Glass Setting Materials:

- a. Provide head bead and drive wedge required for glass installation to suit curtain wall system in accordance with manufacture's recommendations.
- b. If used in psychiatric facilities, the glass shall be retained in the framing system in such a manner that it can withstand lateral forces in excess of force required to break the glass. Plastic clips for holding glass are not permitted. //

I. Louvers:

- 1. As specified under Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.

J. Firestopping: Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING for requirements.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Curtain wall components shall be of materials and thickness indicated or specified. Details indicated are representative of required design and profiles. Maintain sightlines indicated on drawings. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, methods of fabrication and assembly shall be at discretion of curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in shop to maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices shall permit adjustment in three directions. There shall be no exposed fasteners.
- B. Joints: Joints exceeding +1.5 mm (+1/16") shall be mechanically fastened.
- C. Ventilation and Drainage: Direct water leakage to exterior by means of concealed drainage system and weeps. Flashings and other materials used internally shall be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.
- D. Protection and Treatment of Metals:

1. Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving shop.
 2. Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint conforming to MIL-C-18480 or apply appropriate caulking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.
- E. Metal sills and Closures: Fabricate accessories, spandrel panels, trim closures of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.

2.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action, wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting contact surfaces of dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP500 series.
- B. PVDF Finish: AAMA 2605.
1. Color as selected in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: SSPC Paint 25 red oxide.
- E. Touch-Up Primer for galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC Paint 20 zinc rich.
- F. Concealed Steel Items: Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 to 610 2.0 oz/sq ft Primed with iron oxide paint.
- G. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum and steel surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of glazed curtain wall system, arrange for representative(s) of manufacturer to examine structure and substrate to determine that they are properly prepared, and ready to receive glazed curtain wall work included herein.
- B. Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces: After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain

wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in building frame.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Take field dimensions and examine condition of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which work of this section is to be performed to verify that work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Contact between aluminum and dissimilar metals shall receive a protective coating of asphaltic paint for prevention of electrolytic action and corrosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation and erection of glazed curtain wall system and all components shall be in accordance with written directions of curtain wall manufacturer. Match profiles, sizes, and spacing indicated on approved shop drawings.
- B. Bench Marks and Reference Points: Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.
- C. Ensure that drainage system operates properly in accord with AAMA 501 procedures.
- D. Do not proceed with structural silicone work when metal temperature is below 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- E. Isolate between aluminum and dissimilar metals with protective coating or plastic strip to prevent electrolytic corrosion.
- F. Install glazed aluminum curtain wall system so as to maintain a virtually flat face cap, with no visible bowing.
- G. Install entire system so that fasteners are not visible.
- H. Tolerances:
 - 1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3 mm per 3600 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length up to not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in any total length.
 - 2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two identical members abutting end to end in line: 0.8 mm (1/32 inch).
 - 3. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullion and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- I. Windows:
 - 1. Refer to Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS for window requirements.

2. Install windows in accordance with details indicated and approved shop drawing detail drawings.
3. Seal exterior metal to metal joints between members of windows, frames, mullions, and mullion covers in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Remove excess sealant.

J. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants: Shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Surfaces to be primed and sealed shall be clean, dry to touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions shall conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm (1/8 inch). Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 5 and 35 degrees C (40 and 90 degrees F). Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings shall be of type that leave no residue on metals.
3. Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, shall be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four hours, but at no time shall this amount exceed 19 liters (5 gallons).
4. Apply primer to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after caulking is completed.
5. Tightly pack backing in bottom of joints which are over 13 mm (1/2 inch) in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated or specified. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.
6. Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.
7. Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove

masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with approved solvent. Upon completion of caulking and sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave work in clean neat condition.

K. Glass:

1. Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING, and drawing for glass types. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein.
2. Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.
3. Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rebates and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer. All sashes shall be designed for outside glazing. Provide continuous snap in glazing beads to suit glass as specified.
4. Insulating and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 100 united inches in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding sealant. Perimeter frames and ventilator sections shall have glazing rebates providing an unobstructed glazing surface 19 mm (3/4 inch) in height. Glazing rebate surfaces must be sloped to shed water.
5. Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of wall system. Weeping of lock-strip gaskets should be in accordance with recommendation of glass manufacturer.

L. Metal Copings:

1. Refer to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL for requirements of metal copings when they are not a part of glazed curtain wall system work.
2. Coordinate curtain wall installation with metal coping detail on contract drawings. Provide watertight seal to meet criteria set forth in this section regarding air and water penetration.

M. Ensure that junctions between building waterproof membrane and Air-Vapor barrier of glazing and curtainwall framing are continuous and watertight.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors to provide a tight fit at contact points and operate easily.
- B. Adjust weather-stripping to make even contact with surfaces.
- C. Adjust operating hardware and moving parts.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Install curtain wall frame and associated metal to avoid soiling or smudging finish.
- B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Follow recommendations of manufacturer in selection of cleaning agents. Do not use cleaning agents containing ammonia or other compounds that might damage finished metal surfaces.
- E. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to Government. Just prior to final acceptance of curtain wall system clean glass surfaces on both sides, remove labels, paint spots, compounds, and other defacements, and clean metal fixed panels. Remove and replace components that cannot be cleaned successfully.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an AAMA accredited commercial qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field quality-control tests specified, and to prepare test reports: Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Contracting Officer for approval.
- B. Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection to comply with MCWM-1. Conduct test on two wall areas, two bays wide by two stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as directed by Contracting Officer.
- C. Test Specimen:
 - 1. Test specimen shall include curtain wall assembly and construction. Test chamber shall be affixed to exterior side of test specimen and test shall be conducted using positive static air pressure.
 - 2. Test specimens shall be selected by Contracting Officer after curtain wall system has been installed in accordance with contract drawings and specification.
- D. Sealant Adhesion Tests: Test installed sealant, in presence of sealant manufacturer's field representative, in a minimum of two areas and as follows:

1. Test structural silicone sealant according to field adhesion test method described in AAMA CW 13, "Structural Sealant Glazing Systems (A Design Guide)."
 2. Test weatherseal sealant as recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer.
- E. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783.
1. Field air leakage testing is not required for continuous curtain wall systems.
 2. Static-Air-Pressure Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
 3. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.
- F. Water Penetration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system for compliance with requirements according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E1105.
1. Uniform Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf). No uncontrolled water shall be present.
- G. Retesting:
1. Should system fail field test, system may be modified or repaired, and retested.
 2. Should system fail second field test, system may be additionally modified or repaired, and retested.
 3. All modifications and repairs made to tested areas shall be recorded, and same modifications and repairs made to all system and adjacent construction on project.
 4. Should second test fail, Contracting Officer may require testing of additional areas of the curtain wall.
- H. Rejection:
1. Failure of any of specimens to meet test requirements of third test shall be cause for rejection of wall system and adjacent construction on project.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION, TESTING, AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper operation and maintenance of horizontal sliding entrance door equipment. Train personnel in procedures to follow in event of operational failures or malfunctions.
- B. Acceptance: At completion of project, and as a condition of acceptance, horizontal sliding entrance door equipment and systems shall be operated for a period of fifteen (15) consecutive calendar days without breakdown.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect windows, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods shall be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or respective trade association.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Aluminum windows of type and size shown, complete with hardware, related components and accessories.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Hung windows
 - 2. Casement
 - 3. Projected
 - 4. Dual Horizontal Sliding
 - 5. Single Horizontal Sliding
 - 6. Fixed

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessories: Mullions, staff beads, casings, closures, trim, moldings, panning systems, sub-sills, clips anchors, fasteners, weather-stripping, insect screens and other necessary components required for fabrication and installation of window units.
- B. Uncontrolled Water: Water not drained to the exterior, or water appearing on the room side of the window.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Steel subframes: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Storefront: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- B. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
- C. Do not stack windows flat.
- D. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by contracting officer is required of products or service of proposed manufacturers and installers.
- B. Approval will be based on submission of certification by Contractor that:

1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the specified windows as one of its principal products.
2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.
- C. Provide each type of window produced from one source of manufacture.
- D. Quality Certified Labels or certificate:
 1. Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association, "AAMA label" affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.
 2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of recent test report (not more than 4 years old) from an independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA 101/I.S.2 for type of window specified.

1.6 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Minimum of 1/2 full scale types of windows on project.
 2. Identifying parts of window units by name and kind of metal or material, show construction, locking systems, mechanical operators, trim, installation and anchorages.
 3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Window.

Sash locks, keepers, and key.
- D. Certificates:
 1. Certificates as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 2. Indicating manufacturers and installers qualifications.
 3. Manufacturer's Certification that windows delivered to project are identical to windows tested.
- E. Test Reports:

Copies of test reports as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- F. Samples: Provide 150 mm (six-inch) length samples showing finishes, specified.

1.7 WARRANTY

Warrant windows against malfunctions due to defects in thermal breaks, hardware, materials and workmanship, subject to the terms of Article

"WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION", FAR clause 52.246-21, except provide 10 year warranty period.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
90.1-07.....Energy Standard of Buildings
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
101/I.S.2/A440-08.....Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights
505-09.....Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal Cycling Test Procedures
2605-05.....Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
TIR-A8-08.....Structural Performance of Poured and Debridged Framing Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-dip Process
E 90-09.....Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- E. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
NFRC 100-10.....Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200-10.....Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions; Sheet and Plate: AAMA 101/I.S.2.
- B. Sheet Steel, Galvanized: ASTM A653; G90 galvanized coating.
- C. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2; except leaf type weather-stripping is not permitted.

D. Insect Screening:

1. Regular mesh, 18 by 18, AAMA 101/I.S.2.
2. Aluminum with dark bronze anodized finish unless specified otherwise.

E. Fasteners: AAMA 101/I.S.2. Screws, bolts, nuts, rivets and other fastening devices to be non-magnetic stainless steel.

1. Fasteners to be concealed when window is closed. Where wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.
2. Stainless steel self tapping screws may be used to secure Venetian blind hanger clips, vent guide blocks, friction adjuster, and limit opening device.
3. Attach locking and hold-open devices to windows with concealed fasteners. Provide reinforcing plates where wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.

F. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2.

G. Hardware:

1. Locks: Two position locking bolts or cam type tamperproof custodial locks with a single point control located not higher than five feet from floor level. Locate locking devices in the vent side rail. Fastenings for locks and keepers shall be concealed or nonremovable.
2. Locking Device Strikes: Locate strikes in frame jamb. Strikes shall be adjustable for locking tension. Fabricate strikes from Type 304 stainless steel or white bronze.
3. Fabricate hinges of noncorrosive metal. Hinges may be either fully concealed when window is closed or semi-concealed with exposed knuckles. All exposed knuckle hinges shall have hospital tips, at both ends. Surface mounted hinges will not be accepted.
4. Guide Blocks: Fabricate guide blocks of injection molded nylon. Install guide block fully concealed in vent/frame sill.
5. Hardware for Emergency Ventilation of Windows:
 - a. Provide windows with a hold open linkage for emergency ventilation.
 - b. Hold open hardware shall provide for maximum six inches of window opening and shall include an adjustable friction shoe to provide resistance when closing the window.
 - c. Handles shall be removable.

6. Hardware for Maintenance Opening of Windows: Opening beyond the six inch position shall be accomplished with a window washers key. The release device shall capture the key when window is in the open position.
7. Design operating device to prevent opening with standard tools, coins or bent wire devices.

H. Pole Operators:

1. Provide pole operator and pole hanger where operable windows have hardware more than 1500 mm (five feet) above the floor, but not over 3000 mm (10 feet) above floor.
2. Fabricate pole of tubular anodized aluminum with rubber cap at lower end and standard push-pull hook at top end to match hardware design.
3. Provide sufficient length for window operation without reaching more than 1500 mm (five feet) above floor.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication to exceed or meet requirements of Physical Load Tests, Air Infiltration Test, and Water Resistance Test of AAMA 101/I.S.2.

B. Glazing:

1. Factory or field glazing optional.
2. Glaze in accordance with Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
3. Windows reglazable without dismantling sash framing.
4. Design rabbet to suit glass thickness and glazing method specified.
5. Glaze from interior except where not accessible.
6. Provide removable fin type glazing beads.

C. Trim:

1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.
2. Fabricate to shapes shown of aluminum not less than 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick
3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces.
4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.
5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with not less than 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick aluminum.
6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and at intervals not more than 305 mm (12 inches) between ends.

7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.
8. Secure to window frames with machine screws or expansion rivets.
9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of the casing or trim cover system.

D. Thermal-Break Construction:

1. Manufacturer's Standard.
2. Low conductance thermal barrier.
3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
4. All Thermal Break Assemblies (Pour & Debridge, Insulbar or others) shall be tested as per AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505 for Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance.
5. Location of thermal barrier and design of window shall be such that, in closed position, outside air shall not come in direct contact with interior frame of the window.

E. Mullions: AAMA 101.

F. Subsills and Stools:

1. Fabricate to shapes shown of not less than 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

2.3 FIXED WINDOWS

- A. AAMA 101/I.S.2; Type // HC25 // F-AW65. //.
- B. AAMA certified product to the AAMA 101/I.S.2. - 97 standard.

2.4 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
 1. Anodized Aluminum:
 - a. Finish in accordance with AMP 501 letters and numbers.
 - b. Clear anodized Finish: AA-C22A41 Medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - c. Colored anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte,

integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

- 1) Dyes not accepted.
- 2) Coated Aluminum:
- 3) Variation of more than 50 percent of maximum shade range approved will not be accepted in a single window or in adjacent windows and mullions on a continuous series.
 - a) AMP 501 and 505.
 - b) Steel: AMP 504.
 - c) Stainless steel: AMP 503.
 1. Concealed: 2B or 2D.
 2. Exposed: No. 4 unless specified otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION (DISSIMILAR MATERIALS): AAMA 101/I.S.2.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install window units in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work.
- B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.
 1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4-inch) in diameter.
 2. Sized and spaced to resist the tensile and shear loads imposed.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
 4. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
 5. Locate fasteners to not disturb the thermal break construction of windows.
- C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.
- D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
 1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
 2. Use separate clips for each side of thermal breaks.
 3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.
 4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.

5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
6. Where fin trim anchorage is shown build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

3.3 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

- A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on each side.
- B. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.
- C. Secure to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
- D. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units. Screwed to wood or metal.
- E. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and at intervals not more than 300 mm (12 inches) between.
- F. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust ventilating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points, and at weather-stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- E. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.
- F. Except when a window is being adjusted or tested, keep locked in the closed position during the progress of work on the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 42 29, AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS Section 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.24-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23 plus 2 copies to the VAMC Locksmith (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Don-Jo	Don-Jo Manufacturing	Sterling, MA
G.E. Security	GE Security, Inc.	Bradentown, FL
Pemko	Pemko Manufacturing Co.	Ventura, CA
Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA

- C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Hospital Great Grand Master Key System Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be match hospital pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts

- A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
- A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
- A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
- A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
 - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins.
Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms,

toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.

6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm

- assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
 14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching that existing in main Hospital. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
3. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
4. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.8 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

- B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
 - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
 - 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
 - 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.

6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.12 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.13 DOOR PULLS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull plate 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Cut plates of door pulls for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.14 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J300 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.15 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.16 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for

fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.17 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from frame face.

2.18 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.19 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ($0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s/m}$).

2.20 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
1. Folding doors and partitions.
 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
 3. Slide-up doors.
 4. Swing-up doors.
 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
 6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
 7. Day gate on vault door.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.21 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

- A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.
- B. Key padlocks as follows:
1. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.

2.22 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 3. Pivots: Match door trim.

4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.
- F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.23 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.
- A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).

2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided

hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

- - - REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK - - -

HW-1T

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Passage Latchset	F01
1	Closer	C02011/ C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-1U

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Passage Latchset	F01
1	Closer	C02011/ C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-1V

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Passage Latchset	F01
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-2C

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-2D

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-2M

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Hospital Privacy Latch	F02-MOD x TURNPIECE BOTH SIDES X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-3B

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Office Lock	F04
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4Z

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Classroom Lock	F08
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 Convex
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5 [Similar to SDO 218]

	Continuous Hinge	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5M

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Storeroom Lockset	F07
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-6H

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F09 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-7C

ALL HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

HW-7C [SDO 101 at Main Entry Sliding Doors]

ALL HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

Card Reader, Intercom, Door Position Switch

HW-7C [SDO 105 at Ambulance Sliding Doors]

ALL HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

Card Reader, Intercom, Door Position Switch

HW-11C [Similar to SDO 228]

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Floor Stops (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
2	Wall Stops (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
2	Auto Door Bottoms	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
2	Door Position Switches	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

HW-11D

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Storeroom Lockset	F07
2	Flush Bolts	L04081
1	DP Strike	L04021
2	Floor Stops (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
2	Wall Stops (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
2	Silencers	L03011

HW-12K [Similar to SDO 201]

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
2	Exit Devices	TYPE 7 or 8 F01
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Edge Guards (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Magnetic Holders	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-E4 [Similar to SDO 104]

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Anti-Vandal Pull	1097HASP (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F03 LESS TRIM
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop	L02011
1	Threshold	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976
1	Door Position Switch	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL
1	Hold Open Alarm	By Security Contractor

MH-1C

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Passage Latch	F01 x LESS TRIM
1	Set Anti-Ligature Trim	CH (Accurate Lock), or equal
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

MH-3

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Classroom Lock	F05 x LESS TRIM
1	Set Anti-Ligature Trim	CH (Accurate Lock), or equal
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

MH-5B [Similar to SDO 205]

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
2	Anti-Ligature Pulls	DL34042 x BTB MOUNT (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Deadlatch	F30 LESS TRIM BOTH SIDES
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Seals	R3C164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

SH-3K

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Electrified Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Electrified Lockset	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1	Closer	C02011/ C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Door Position Switch	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

SH-3L [Similar to SDO 214 and 215]

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Push-button Combination Lock	N3 - A156.13 F07 G1 E06
1	Closer	C02011/ C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1	Door Position Switch	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

SH-3M [Similar to SDO 204]

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Push-button Combination Lock	N3 - A156.13 F07 G1 E06
1	Closer	C02011/ C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1	Door Position Switch	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

REMOTE ALARM, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

SH-4D

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Electrified Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Electrified Exit Device	TYPE 1 (E01-REX, E05) F09 LEVER, FAIL SAFE
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011/ C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1	Power Supply	TYPE REQUIRED BY PANIC MANUFACTURER
1	Door Position Switch	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

SH-11

2	Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Elec. Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F01 (E04)
1	Elec. Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F09 LEVER (E04)
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1	Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R3E834
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER TRANSFERS SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING
(RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).
AUTO DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.
120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

SH-13 [Similar to SDO 107]

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Electrified Lockset	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1	Latch Protector (outswing dr)	MLP-111 (DON-JO), OR EQUAL
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop	L02011
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Door Position Switch	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

SH-13A

1	Geared Continuous Hinge	A31131G x 4-THRUWIRE
1	Electrified Lockset	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC, NARROW BACKSET
1	OH Concealed Closer	C05031 (PT8L)
1	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Door)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
1	Floor Stop (@ Outswing Door)	L02011
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
1	Door Sweep	BY ALUM DOOR MANUFACTURER
1	Set Frame Seals	BY ALUM FRAME MANUFACTURER
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Door Position Switch	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

SH-15 [Similar to SDO 103]

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS X 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Electrified Exit Device	TYPE 1 (E01-REX, E06) F09 LEVER, FAIL SECURE
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011/ C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop	L02011
1	Threshold	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976
1	Power Supply	TYPE REQUIRED BY PANIC MANUFACTURER
1	Door Position Switch	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER AND HOLD OPEN ALARM BY DIVISION 28.

SH-18 [Similar to SDO 107]

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1	Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1	Electrified Lock	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 X 3 FASTENERS
2	Floor Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L02011
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
2	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
2	Alarm Contacts	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies equipment, controls and accessories for automatic operation of swing and sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Aluminum frames entrance work; Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- B. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.
- D. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Automatic door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One type of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.
- C. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction" Article of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door.

2. Showing layout, profiles, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
 3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door operators.
- D. Submit in writing to Resident Engineer that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. As a minimum automatic door equipment shall comply with the requirements of BHMA 156.10. Except as otherwise noted on drawings, provide operators which will move the doors from the fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
- B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.
- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all motor, starter, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
A156.10-05.....Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA 1601)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
101-09.....Life Safety Code
- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
325-10.....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window
Operators and Systems

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Swing door operators shall be of institutional type, door panel size 600 mm to 1250 mm (2'-0" to 5'-0") width, weight not to

exceed 300 kg (600 pounds), electric operated for overhead mounting within the header or transom. Furnish metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for the installation of operators at the head of the door frames. The motor on automatic door operator shall be provided with an interlock so that the motor will not operate when doors are electrically locked from opening.

- B. Operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall be capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in the closing cycle when control switch is activated. Operators shall, when automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.
- C. Operator, enclosed in housing, shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:
 - 1. Operator Housing: Housing shall be a minimum of 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of a minimum of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 - 2. Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
 - 3. Connecting hardware shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
 - 4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers,

and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. All connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds), LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed:
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops the opening direction of the door if an obstruction is sensed. The motor shall include a recycle feature that reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during the closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated in the architectural drawings.

2.3 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Sliding doors shall have electric operators, conforming to BHMA A156.10 and the following requirements as applicable. Assembly shall be single or bi-parting sliding doors as shown on drawings.
- B. Door Operation: Doors shall be opened by electric motor pulling door from closed to open position and shall stop door by electrically reducing voltage and stalling door against mechanical stop. System shall permit manual control of door in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable. In compliance with NFPA-101, all door panels shall allow "breakout" to the full open position to provide instant egress at any point in the door's movement.
- C. Operators: Completely assembled and sealed electromechanical operating unit, all located in cast aluminum housing and filled with special lubricant for extreme conditions. Attached to transmission system shall be a minimum 1/8 Hp "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement. Operators shall have adjustable opening and closing cycle. Housing shall be minimum 6063T-5 alloy

aluminum not less than .005 mm (125 inch) minimum thickness, 150 mm by 200 mm (6 inch wide by 8 inch high).

- D. Sliding Door Hardware Guide Rollers, Door Carrier: Top door carriers shall ride on steel or delrin rollers incorporating sealed bearings with each door having two support rollers and one anti-rise roller. Each roller shall have a minimum of 9 mm (3/8-inch) of vertical adjustment with positive mechanical locks. Each door shall also include two urethane covered oil impregnated bearing bottom rollers attached with 5 mm (3/16-inch) thick formed steel guide brackets. Each door carrier supporting a door leaf shall include a vertical steel reinforcing member to prevent sagging when door is swung under breakaway conditions. All carbon steel brackets and fittings shall be plated for corrosion resistance.
- E. Locking Hardware: Do not provide any locking hardware at interior doors not requiring physical security. Provide doors with flush concealed vertical rod panic hardware integrated into the doors where physical security is required and free egress is required at all times. Provide doors with manufacturers' standard hookbolt lock (keyed both sides) where physical security is required and free egress is not required at all times. At doors with access control devices (card readers, etc.), provide doors with electronic deadbolt locking to prevent the doors from manually sliding open.
- F. Door Closers: Provide all breakout or swing-out panels with door closers concealed in the top rail of the door.

2.4 POWER UNITS

Each power unit shall be self-contained, electric operated and independent of the door operator. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.5 DOOR CONTROLS

- A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.
- B. Manual Controls:
 - 1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recess type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (four-inch by four-inch), with 13 mm (1/2-

inch) high letters "To Operate Door--Push" engraved on face of plate.

- C. Motion Detector: The motion detector may be surface mounted or concealed, to provide a signal to actuate the door operator, and monitor the immediate zone, to detect intrusion by persons, carts or similar objects. The zone which the detector monitors shall be 1500 mm (five feet) deep and 1500 mm (five feet) across, plus or minus 150 mm (six inches) on all dimensions. The maximum response time shall be no less than 25 milliseconds. Unit shall be designed to operate on 24 volts AC. The control shall not be affected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. General: Area over which doors swing or slide shall be a safety section and anyone standing in path of door's movement shall be protected by a safety device.
- B. At sliding doors, provide two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in the door frame on sliding doors. Provide overhead safety presence sensors at door head on each side of the opening. Beams shall parallel door openings to prevent doors from closing when anyone is in the center of the door or doors. When beams are activated, doors shall recycle to full open position. Actuation shall include a motion detector mounted on each side of the door for detection of traffic in each direction.
- C. Each swing door shall have installed on the pull side a presence sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
- D. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- E. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.

- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully instruct VA personnel for 2 hours on the operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.
- B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies glass, plastic, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
 - 1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
 - 2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
 - 3. Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS (fixed).
 - 4. Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
 - 5. Color of spandrel glass, tinted (heat absorbing or light reducing) glass, and reflective (metallic coated) glass: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
 - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
 - 3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Permanent labels:
 - 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 - 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
 - 1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.

2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

B. Glass Thickness:

1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 code.
2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
2. Certificate on shading coefficient.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
4. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the requirements of UFC4-010-01.

- C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
5. Glazing cushion.
6. Sealing compound.
7. Bullet resistive material.
9. Integral blind units.

E. Samples:

1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).
2. Tinted glass.
3. Reflective glass.
4. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
5. Ceramic frit glass.
6. All insulating glass units.

- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.
2. Environmental Requirements: Installation of glass products at ambient air temperature below 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C) is prohibited.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
- Ceramic fritted glass: Warrant frit from deterioration for 20 years.
- Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.
4. ICUs to remain completely sealed and sealants will not react with other glazing materials for 20 years.
5. Integral blind units to remain functional for 10 years. Warrant parts for the life of the blind unit.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- Z97.1-04.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C1363-11.....Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies, by
Means of A Hot Box Apparatus
- C542-05.....Lock-Strip Gaskets.
- C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials.
- C794-06.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
- C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C964-07.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing.
- C1036-06.....Flat Glass.
- C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
- C1172-09e1.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.
- C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass.
- D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position.
- D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet.
- E84-11a.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.
- E1300-09.....Determining Load Resistance of Glass in
Buildings.
- E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit

D. Commercial Item Description (CID):

- A-A-59502.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

- 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials;
1977, with 2010 Revision.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 80-10.....Fire Doors and Windows.

G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC)2009:

- Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

752-06.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

J. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-2007.....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings

K. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

Glazing Manual (Latest Edition)
Sealant Manual (2008)

L. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

B. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) or as indicated.
3. Coordinate color/tint/coating to accommodate required security monitoring.

C. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) as indicated.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

A. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) or as indicated //.

B. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) or as indicated.

2.3 COATED GLASS

A. Spandrel Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition B, Type I.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) or as indicated.

B. Low-E Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with low emissivity pyrolytic coating . Refer to Glazing Types at the end of this section for performance ratings.
2. Apply coating to third surface of insulating glass units.
3. Thickness, 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) or as indicated.

C. Organic Coated Glass:

1. Optional for tempered, heat strengthened, or laminated glass.
2. Polyester coated to obtain safety glazing ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label.
3. Applied to clear or tinted glass.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing

B. Colored Interlayer:

1. Use color interlayer ultraviolet light color stabilization.
2. Option: Use colored interlayer with clear glass in lieu of tinted glass and clear interlayer.
3. Option: Use white interlayer with clear glass in lieu of obscure glass and clear interlayer.
4. The interlayer assembly shall have uniform color presenting same appearance as tinted glass assembly.
5. The interlayer must conform to the performance requirements indicated in the Glazing Type heading at the end of the section.

C. Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:

1. Horizontal or Sloped glazing.
2. Acoustical glazing.
3. Heat strengthened or fully tempered glass assemblies.

D. Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing where 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) interlayer is not otherwise shown or required.

2.5 LAMINATED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Clear Glazing:

1. Both panes clear glass ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness: Each pane, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick .

B. Clear Tempered Glazing:

1. Both panes ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness: Each pane 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

C. Tinted Tempered Glazing:

1. Exterior pane ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 3, Quality q3, // 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Interior pane ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

D. Clear Heat Strengthened Glazing:

1. Both panes, ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness: Each pane, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick .

E. Tinted Heat Strengthened Glazing:

1. Both panes, ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
2. Thickness: Each pane, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick .

F. Tempered Obscure Glazing:

1. One pane ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. One pane ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Type II, Class 1, Form 3, Quality q8, Finish f1, refer to Finish Schedule for glazing finish 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

2.6 BLAST MITIGATING GLAZING ASSEMBLY

- A. Provide window assemblies and glazing meeting GSA and ISC Performance Condition 3b.
- B. Fabricate from Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 glass with polyvinyl butyral plastic interlayers between the layers of glass. Provide on all exterior glazing conditions.
 1. Exterior pane minimum 1/4 inch thick toughened glass.
 2. Interior pane minimum 1/4 inch thick laminated glass.
 3. Provide silicone or other positive continuous sealed attachment to rigid aluminum frame. Provide fasteners with corresponding strength of attachment to building wall substrates to prevent separation of glazing and frame from wall.

2.7 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified:
- C. Sealed Edge Units (SEU):
 1. Conform to ASTM E2190 performance requirements.
 2. Performance Characteristics (Center of Glass) . Refer to Glazing Types at the end of this section.
- D. SEU Clear Glass:
 1. Exterior pane Clear Glass 1/4 inch thick.
 2. Interior pane Clear Glass 1/4 inch thick.

E. SEU Clear Tempered Glass:

1. Exterior panes, ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, low-E coating on second surface, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Interior pane, ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.

F. SEU Clear Tempered and Laminated Glass for overhead glazing condition.

1. Exterior Pane, ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Interior Pane laminated of ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3. Thickness: Each pane 2 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

2.8 FIRE RESISTANT GLASS WITHOUT WIRE MESH

A. Fire resistant glass or glass assembly classified by UL in Building Materials Directory or other approved testing laboratory bearing permanent mark of classification.

B. Firelite.

1. UL listing R13377-1, 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick, unpolished.
2. Distributed by Technical Glass Products; Kirkland, WA 98033.

C. Pyrovue Commercial.

1. UL listing R10178(N), 41 mm (1-5/8 inch) thick.
2. Represented by Advanced Glass Systems Corporation, Trumbauersville, PA 18970-0051

2.9 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.

2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
 4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Sealing Tapes:
1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- G. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- H. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
1. Type S.
 2. Class 25
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- I. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxy cure:
1. Type S.
 2. Class 25.
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.

- B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.
- D. Coordinate location of all surface glass coatings: Low-e, ceramic frits and spandrel coatings such that position of the coating on the number 1, 2, 3 or 4 surface does not change between the different types of IGU assemblies.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- H. Insulating Glass Units:

1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

J. Fire Resistant Glass:

1. Fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with UL design requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with manufacturer's recommended type sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line.
- G. Apply cap bead of manufacturer's recommended type sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR BUTT GLAZED METHOD (SEALANT ONLY)

- A. Temporarily brace glass in position for duration of glazing process. Mask edges of glass at adjoining glass edges and between glass edges and framing members.
- B. Temporarily secure a small diameter non-adhering foamed rod on back side of joint.

- C. Apply sealant to open side of joint in continuous operation; thoroughly fill the joint without displacing the foam rod. Tool the sealant surface smooth to concave profile.
- D. Permit sealant to cure then remove foam backer rod. Apply sealant to opposite side, tool smooth to concave profile.
- E. Remove masking tape.

3.6 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with manufacturer's recommended type sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.7 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.8 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.9 GLAZING TYPES

- A. Fire Resistant Glass:
 - 1. Install Fire Resistant Glass without wire mesh in interior fire rated or labeled doors and windows in thicknesses as required to meet the most stringent code requirements.

B. Tempered Glass:

1. Use laminated glass in all areas, unless otherwise indicated, where tempered glass would be used.

C. Clear Glass:

1. Interior observation windows not specified otherwise.

D. Insulating Glass Units:

1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup:

a. Outboard Lite

- 1) Glass Type: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3
- 2) Nominal Thickness: 6mm (1/4")
- 3) Glass Strength: Tempered

b. Spacer

- 1) Nominal Thickness: 1/2"
- 2) Gas Fill: Air

c. Laminated Inboard Lite

1) Outer Ply:

- a) Glass Type: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3
- b) Nominal Thickness: 3mm (1/8")
- c) Glass Strength: Tempered

2) Interlayer:

- a) Interlayer Type: Polyvinyl-butylal
- b) Interlayer Tint: N/A
- c) Nominal Thickness: 0.03"

3) Inner Ply:

- a) Glass Type: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3
- b) Nominal Thickness: 3mm (1/8")
- c) Glass Strength: *Tempered*

2. Performance Characteristics (Center of Glass)

a. GL-1: Clear, low-e.

- | | |
|--|-----|
| 1) Visible Transmittance: | 70% |
| 2) Winter U-factor (U-value): | .29 |
| 3) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): | .38 |

3. Laminated glass products to be fabricated in autoclave with heat, plus pressure, free of foreign substances and air pockets.

4. Interlayer material: Polyvinyl Butylal sheets.

5. IG units with dehydrated airspace, dual sealed with a primary seal of polyisobutylene (PIB), or thermo plastic spacer (TPS) and a secondary seal of silicone or an organic sealant depending on the application.
6. US Requirements:
 - a. Insulating glass units are certified through the Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) to either ASTM E774, or to ASTM E2190, or both.
 - b. Annealed float glass shall comply with ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
 - c. Heat-Strengthened float glass shall comply with ASTM C1048, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Class 2 (tinted), Quality Q3, Kind HS.
 - d. Laminated glass shall comply with ASTM C1172 and with other requirements as specified (UL 972, ASTM F1233, etc.).
- E. Laminated Glass: Install as specified in doors, observation windows and interior pane of dual glazed windows, adjacent to walking surfaces at sidelights and in glass doors, and skylights.
2. Laminated glass is required for double glazed windows, provide it for interior panes only.
2. 1/4" (6mm) laminated glass consists of two nominal 1/8" annealed glass panes bonded together with a minimum of a 0.030-inch (0.75mm) polyvinyl-butylal interlayer.
- F. Spandrel Glass: Install specified spandrel glazing where indicated.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Louvers in lead lined wood doors: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- C. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect louvers, louver support framing, and connections to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
 - 1. Design Gravity, Wind, and Seismic Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Design Blast Loads: Louvers, support structure, and connections shall be designed for a blast load with a peak pressure of 4 psi and a total positive phase impulse of 4 psi-msec.
 - 4. Design louver systems to provide for movement without damage or overstressing, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
 - 5. Design louver system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances as indicated.
 - 6. Design louvers to accommodate lateral deflection as indicated.
 - 7. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering louvers by employing a registered Nevada professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details sealed and signed by

the qualified registered Nevada professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Each type of louver and vent.

- D. Structural Analysis: For louvers and louver support framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified registered Nevada professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):

Approved Product List - September 2011

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A1008/A1008M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural,
and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability

B209/B209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire Shapes, and Tubes

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems

G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels

H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.

- C. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- E. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.
- F. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide fixed and operable type louvers of size and design shown.
 - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 - 4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Weather louvers shall have a minimum of 50 percent free area and shall pass 700 fpm free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding .15 (inch) water gage and carry not more than 0.01 ounces of water per m² (square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
 - 2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
- C. Aluminum Louvers:
 - 1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be standard or drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
 - 2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
 - 3. Louvers, operable: Louver frame opening sizes, single louver sizes and mullion requirements shall be as specified for fixed louvers.

- a. Blades: Attach blades to frame with aluminum pivot pins through nylon bearings. Fasten each blade to stainless steel operation arms that are connected to minimum 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick stainless steel operating handle arranged for simultaneous operation of blades.
- 4. Motor operation: Motor operated by approved electric motor. Motors shall be removable and located at jambs of louver. Connect motor operator lever arm to operating bar by means of stainless steel connecting rod.
- 5. Automatic operation: Louvers shall be complete with weights, chain holder and brackets, cables, sheaves, spring, 70°C (160°F) fusible link, and other related items meeting requirements of NFPA 90A. Provide non-ferrous bearings and spindles of replaceable type. Control of louver shall be by pull chain of required length to be operable from floor. Louvers shall close automatically in case of fire.
- D. Stainless Steel Louvers: From stainless steel louvers using 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.
 - 1. Louver shall have fixed 45 degree drainable blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Single louver sections shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1700 mm (66 inches) wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 1700 mm (66 inches) wide separated by mullions.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers. Furnish all exterior louvers with 1/2" aluminum intercrimped mesh, .063" diameter wire bird screen in a removable aluminum frame and on the interior side.
- B. Fabricate frames from 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick stainless steel designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.

- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 EXTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS

- A. Fabricate of 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Miter frames at corners and join by concealed corner brackets.
- B. Equip louvers on outside with wire guards, except omit wire guards for louvers in doors located completely below enclosed areaways.

2.6 INTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS

- A. Fabricate louvers for interior doors and partitions of 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum.
- B. Make louvers sight-proof type with stationary blades,

2.7 WALL VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.187-inch) thick aluminum plate or 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
- B. Vents shall have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.
- C. Vent Frames In Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.8 AIR INTAKE VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221. Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
- B. Provide aluminum closures where shown for inside face of dummy vents.
- C. Provide 0.8 m (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves in cavity walls where shown.

2.9 BRICK VENTS

- A. Vents shall be of size shown formed of approximately 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick cast aluminum, or 3 mm (0.125) inch extruded aluminum.
- B. Provide vents complete with aluminum screen frame with corrosion resistant insect screening mounted on back of vent.
- C. Provide vents with required anchors.

2.10 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents:
 - 1. Anodized finish
 - a. Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - b. Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - c. Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - NOTE: Chemically etched medium matte, with electronically deposited metallic compound, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick may be provided as an option for color anodic coating. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - 2. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating).
- C. Aluminum Wall Vents : Sand blasted satin finish.
- D. Sheet Steel: Baked-on or oven dried shop prime coat.
 - 1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.
 - 2. Finish painting of exposed surfaces of shop primed louvers is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, shall be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.11 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Generally, set wall louvers and vents in walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

- - - E N D - - -